

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

FINAL ADOPTED BUDGET

2010/11 – 2012/13



intranet: <http://solplaatje>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents

Sect.	Section description	Page	Annexure
1	Table of Contents and list of acronyms	1-2	
2	Executive Mayor's Budget Speech	1-5	
3	Budget Related Resolutions	1-2	
4	The Budget: Executive Summary	1-16	
5	Budget Schedules and supporting tables	1-57	
6	Budget Process Overview	1-6	
7	Integrated Development Plan Overview	1-10	
8	Budget Related Policies Overview and Amendments	1	
8.1	Financial Management Policies	1-38	Annex A
8.2	MFMA Circulars		Annex B
9	Tariffs	1-31	
10	History of Tariffs	1-2	
11	Municipal Manager's quality certification	1	

List of Acronyms

IDP	Integrated Development Plan
NCPGDS	Northern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Strategies
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice
GRAP	Generally Recognized Accounting Practice
DHLG	Department of Housing and Local Government
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
CPIX	Consumer Price Index
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
SPM	Sol Plaatje Municipality
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
LED	Local Economic Development
NCEDA	Northern Cape Economic and Development Agency
DEAT	Department of Education and Training
NCTA	Northern Cape Tourism Authority
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
CBD	Central Business District
DORA	Division of Revenue Act
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
SFA	Strategic Focus Area
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
PMS	Performance Management System
NSDP	National Spatial Development Programme
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategies
MSP	Municipal Support Programme
PPP	Public Private Partnership
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DM	District Municipality
SALGA	South African Local Government Agency
SETA	Sectoral Education and Training Authority
HDI	Historically Disadvantaged Individuals
CDW	Community Development Worker
EPWP	Extended Public Works Programme
BS	Balance Sheet
MM	Municipal Manager
CFO	Chief Financial Officer

EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S BUDGET SPEECH

The Budget Speech by the Executive Mayor of Sol Plaatje Municipality Alderman P Everyday

Members of the Mayoral Committee
Honourable Councillors
The Accounting Officer
Executive Directors and Officials
Members of the Press
Distinguished guests, Community leaders and the Business Fraternity

Madam Speaker

Local Government Must Work.

Municipalities must improve the provision of housing, water, sanitation, electricity, waste management and roads.

A meeting with mayors and municipal managers were held last year to

Provide valuable insight into the challenges in local government.

A number of issues have already received attention.

We have directed the Ministers to attend to the outstanding matters.

In December 2009, Cabinet approved a turnaround strategy for local government.

This will ensure that local government has the correct management, administrative and technical skills.

During this year of action, let us work together to make local government everybody's business.

The African National Congress are working to upgrade well-located informal settlements and provide proper service and land tenure to at least 500 000 households by 2014.

We plan to set aside over 6 000 hectares of well-located public land for low income and affordable housing.

A key new initiative will be to accommodate people whose salaries are too high to get government subsidies, but who earn too little to qualify for a normal bank mortgage.

We will set up a guarantee fund of R1 billion to incentivize the private banking and housing sector, to develop new products to meet this housing demand.

Bakwethu,

Ngonyaka odlule sathi, abantu basemakhaya nabo banelungelo lokuba nogesi, amanzi, izindlu zangasese ezigijima amanzi nemigwaqo.

Sathi kufanele babe nezindawo zezemidlalo kanye nezindawo zokuthenga ezinkulukazi eziphucuzekile njengasemadolobheni.

In this regard, we launched the first pilot site of the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme in Giyani, Limpopo in August last year.

Since then, 231 houses have been built.

Progress has also been made in providing infrastructure to support agricultural development, and training for community members.

Access to health and education facilities has improved.

We are implementing similar programmes in seven sites across the country, benefiting 21 wards.

We want 60% of households in these sites to meet their food requirements from own production by 2014.

Kancane kancane kuze kulunge, phela bakwethu, kuthiwa nempandla iqala ngenhlonhlo.

We also need to better integrate land reform and agricultural support programmes.

Our success in this area will be measured by the increase in the number of small scale farmers that become economically viable.

We are not a water rich country.

Yet we still lose a lot of water through leaking pipes and inadequate infrastructure and measures will be put in place to reduce our water losses by half by 2014.

Madam Speaker,

The FIFA 2010 World Cup has dawned upon us and we are filled with great joy and expectancy at this momentous spectacle which will be hosted by the African continent for the first time. With only a few days to go before the opening, everyone is in awe and in a state of frenzy as the impact and magnitude of this occasion has not yet set in.

Although the city is not hosting any games, we are fortunate to be a base camp for Uruguay for the entire games due to the tireless efforts of the municipality and our counterparts of the Province. This effort will hopefully bring a welcome economic boost to the area. Kimberley also hosted the 50 day countdown to the start of the FIFA 2010 World Cup and what an occasion

it turned out to be. The city impressed all and sundry with its ability and its readiness to host an event of this magnitude.

Not only were we graced by the presence of the president of the Republic of South Africa Mr Jacob Zuma but also by a host of other dignitaries and erstwhile African soccer greats. This was indeed a momentous occasion and something that will remain embedded in the minds of all the inhabitants of Kimberley.

At the beginning of the year we also celebrated the unveiling of the statue of one of the sons of the soil namely the great Solomon Thekisho Plaatje one of the founder members of the African National Congress after whom the name of the municipality is derived from. This was certainly a day to behold. Everything went off like clockwork and Kimberley again demonstrated its organizational skills in making this day something to behold.

Despite all these highlights, the year in question (2010/11) has been a trying one with the economic recession negatively impacting on growth and development. Job losses occurred in all sections of the economy which were unavoidable thus creating undue hardships especially amongst the poorest of the poor. Whilst municipalities bore the brunt of this, no-one was spared in burdening the worst of the recession.

The budget for 2010/11 for the first time in the city's history, exceeds R1 billion for operational and the capital budget is R304,6 million. Included in the capital budget is an amount of R190m set aside for a loan to upgrade our bulk infrastructure. An amount of R95m has also been set aside for the provision of bad debt.

The tariff increases are reflected in the table beneath.

Service	Budget 2010/11	Actual 2009/10
Sewerage	7.00%	9.50%
Cleansing	7,00%	9.00%
Electricity	22.22%	34.00%
Water	9.50%	9.60%
Rates and General	8.50%	11.97%
AVERAGE	14.60%	20.46%

Whilst everything possible was done to prepare a budget which will serve the aspirations of the community of Kimberley as a whole, it is becoming increasingly difficult to prepare one which can be regarded as being affordable especially to our increasing number of poor communities. The Eskom tariff increases will again hit us severely and this unfortunately has to be passed on to our consumers.

Personnel cost over the past years has escalated to such an extent that is almost impossible to compile budgets in line with the prevailing inflation rate. Municipalities are already struggling to make ends meet due to low collection rates and the reluctance or inability of consumers to pay for services rendered. The service levels must remain at a high level whilst the revenue needed so provide such services are steadily diminishing.

Water and distribution losses continue to haunt us with no short term solutions in sight. As a consequence of this, much needed revenue is lost. Spending must be brought in line with revenue received in order to build-up reserves for us to become a viable and ongoing concern. Money on paper does not necessarily mean money in the bank. The significance of this perception needs to be properly communicated within the different directorates and departments.

If we spend within the confines of the budget, the surplus cash deriving from the savings on expenditure could allow us to set aside a bigger slice of our operational budget for repairs and maintenance on our ailing assets. Revenue generated can also allow us to fund some of our projects and increase our reserves and investments to bring it up to an acceptable level therefore reducing our dependency on grant funding.

The collection of revenue has shown a marked improvement based on previous years and if this trend continues it augers well for the future if we can control expenditure. Debt collection will always remain one of our prime objectives and everything possible should be done to enhance our policies to ensure that our debt does not escalate but remain constant at a level which can be controlled. No municipality can operate soundly without collecting what is due to them.

The correctness and timeous delivery of municipal accounts is also of paramount importance as this also greatly effects the level of payments. It is essential that all meters (electricity and water) be read every month and the correctness of this be verified. Customer satisfaction is essential to ensure payment of municipal accounts. The practice of providing consumers with interim readings should cease as this contributes hugely to non-payment of accounts.

Despite huge challenges facing the municipalities especially with regard to bulk infrastructure, huge strides has been made to address the problems. In the last few months some of our main artery routes have been either resealed and potholes repaired with funds secured from the Provincial

Department of Roads and the Municipal Infrastructure Grant. This process is ongoing and will continue until funds are exhausted.

The Homevale Waste Water Treatment has also not been overlooked and tremendous progress has been made to refurbish the plant and to bring it in line with acceptable service levels. We will strive to further enhance the plant as it is crucial to the future development of the City and its surroundings. Every effort will be made to improve the quality of our drinking water to ensure that it conforms to the standards laid down by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.

Madam Speaker

The continuous negative audit reports is a great concern as it hugely impacts on the City's image and its ability to attract potential investors.

Engagements with the Auditor-General's office is on going to jointly find solutions to the problems leading to the disclaimers and we are confident that by 2014 the Municipality will receive an unqualified audit report. It will obviously require a lot of dedication and hard work to achieve this. I have full confidence in the officials of the municipality and believe this is achievable.

In conclusion I would like to thank those responsible for their tireless efforts in compiling this budget and we sincerely hope that with the support of all other officials that we make it work.

I thank you.

P Everyday
Executive Mayor: Sol Plaatje Municipality.

BUDGET RELATED RESOLUTIONS

AGENDA– SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING – 27 MAY 2010

G. MATTERS NOT CONSIDERED BY
THE COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL

1. TABLING FOR APPROVAL OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET FOR 2010/2011 FINANCIAL
YEAR AND THE TWO INDICATIVE YEARS

(Ald P Everyday)

Purpose

Tabling for the approval of the Annual Budget of the Municipality for the financial year 2010/11 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2011/12 and 2012/13.

ANNEXURES

Budget book

Background information

In terms of the Section 24 (2) of Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) a Council of a Municipality must approve an annual budget before the start of the financial year. Section 24 (1) further requires that the Mayor must approve the annual budget at least 30 days before the start of the financial year. It is in compliance to Section 24 of MFMA that an annual budget is being tabled before this Council today.

The annexures in respect of the budget as per the Table of Contents in the budget documentation are hereby attached.

Legal authority

Legal authority emanates from the Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003) Chapter 4 and all relevant Circulars in respect of the tabling of the Budget.

Inter-directorate consultation

The Budget was discussed with the office of the Executive Mayor and various Line Managers, Financial Managers, Directors, Municipal Manager. A public participation process was undertaken.

Contact persons

L Mahloko - Tel. (053) 830-6500
J J Wagner - Tel. (053) 830-6504
E Baise - Tel. (053) 830-6741
M Stols - Tel. (053) 830-6280
P. Pretorius - Tel. (053) 830-6202
B. Anthony - Tel (053) 830 6568
C. Crouch - Tel (053) 830-6533

The budget will be tabled by the Executive Mayor.

AGENDA – SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING – 27 MAY 2010

G. MATTERS NOT CONSIDERED BY
THE COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL

RECOMMENDATION:

1. That Council resolves that the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2010/11 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2011/12 and 2012/13 be approved as set out in the budget documents:
 - 1.1 Operating revenue by source reflected in Section 5;
 - 1.2 Operating expenditure by vote reflected in Section 5;
 - 1.3 Capital expenditure by vote reflected in Section 5;
 - 1.4 Capital expenditure by GFS classification reflected in Section 5;
 - 1.5 Capital funding by source reflected in Section 5;
2. That Council resolves that multi-year capital appropriations by vote and associated funding reflected in Section 5; be approved.
3. That Council resolves that property rates and any other municipal taxes and tariffs reflected in Section 9 be imposed for the budget year 2010/11.
4. That Council resolves to adopt the revised Integrated Development Plan reflected in Section 7.
5. That Council resolves that adverts be published to invite bids to incur a long term loan (Municipal Systems Act Section 21(a) and MFMA Section 46(a) refers) to fund the capital budget over a period of 2 years.
6. That Council resolves to adopt that a 5% discount on a timeous monthly payment on water, sewerage and refuse services account be implemented from the first account run in July 2010.
7. That Council resolves to adopt the financial management policies as reflected in Section 8.

THE BUDGET: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



BUDGET STATEMENT 2010/2011

Executive Summary

Sol Plaatje Municipality is classified as a secondary city in terms of National Treasury's MFMA implementation guidelines. The city in itself is growing steadily, the growth in budget is as a result of core tariff based revenue and the revenue related policies aimed at optimizing and sustaining revenue sources.

The medium term revenue and expenditure framework projections are based on National Treasury Inflation guidelines for the 3 year period ending 2012/2013 as indicated in the table below.

INFLATION TARGETS AS PER NATIONAL TREASURY GUIDELINES (CIRC51)		
2010/2011	2011/2012	2012/2013
5.7 %	6.2%	5.9%

Further to this, the key parameters applied to the city's financial framework included the following for 2010/2011 financial period;

REVENUE TARIFFS

Property rates	8.5%
Electricity	22.22%
Water	9.5%
Sanitation	7%
Solid waste	7%

EXPENDITURE INCREASES

Salaries and wages	11.4%
Repairs and maintenance	20.3%

The average increase on all services is 8.5% excluding electricity as it is determined by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa. The average tariff increase is above the inflation targets as provided by National Treasury in their Circular 51 for the following reasons;

- Increase in salaries above the projections
- Increased depreciation due to capitalization of leased equipment
- New loan repayments for improved infrastructural assets
- Increase in materials costs including fuel and hire of machinery and equipment for service delivery

The total revenue of the municipality for the period is projected to be R1. 018 billion which represents an increase of 18% year to year budget increase.

The successful alignment of the city's service delivery priorities as embodied in the revised IDP and its focus areas, objectives and perspectives to that of national and provincial governments are seen as critical if the city is to achieve its developmental goals.

BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS AND EXPLANATORY NOTES

National Treasury guidelines as indicated in Circular 51 were used as a basis for the budget assumptions as well as the Media Release Statements by National Electricity Regulator on electricity tariffs for 2010/2011 up to 2012/2013. There were no guidelines received from Department of Water Affairs with regards to tariff increases for the raw water for the same period. We will however pursue the matter further with the National Office to compare the proposed tariff increases for water services, and such tariff increase will be compared to the proposed increases for water and thus may require Council to review the tariffs immediately for both bulk purchases for water and consumer tariffs.

The municipality's MTREF represents a 7 year horizon and integrates financial relationships of various revenue and expenditure streams of proposals included in the IDP, Operating Budget and Capital Budget. The principle applied to the MTREF in determining affordability includes the following;

- Inflation linked to revenue parameters to the extent that it affects and supports Council's operational activities

EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS

Sol Plaatje Municipality like all other municipalities in the country negotiate salary increases through the South African Local Government Bargaining Council. The agreement reached with local government unions becomes applicable for all municipalities. The increase in salaries for 2010/2011 is 7.9% plus an allowance for notch

increases within a particular wage curve. The overall increase in employee related costs for 2010/2011 is 9.58%.

REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE ON ASSETS

The state of infrastructure for service delivery is very critical. In the absence of maintenance plans, it is very difficult to project maintenance requirements per asset class. We have however increased the maintenance budget by 20% based on previous years' history on spending on maintenance budget. It should be taken into account that the major component in expenditure of maintenance is labour costs whose increases have been above inflation over the previous years as well as for 2010/2011. The costs for fuel, materials and hire of machinery and equipment have increased over the years as these prices respond quickly to fuel price increases.

DEPRECIATION/ASSET IMPAIRMENT

The asset management portfolio of the municipality has not been unbundled as yet, but there are projects currently in progress to ensure compliance with Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP). However, the budget for depreciation and asset impairment has been based on the assumption that, from the unbundling process which also entails conditional assessment per asset, some assets will lose values drastically for various reasons. The newly acquired assets will take up portion of the depreciation from existing assets and hence a slight increase of 3.2% in this class of expenditure.

FUNDING OF CAPITAL PROJECTS

The internally funded capital projects of R15m are funded through operational income. The CRR is being used as the tool to capitalize the mentioned projects through the normal accounting practices.

Sol Plaatje is intending to raise a loan of R190 million in 2010/2011 and R40 million in 2011/2012. There are existing loans in our loan register to the value of R70 million that are being serviced. It should be noted that the R190 million loan will be drawn in line with project spending and these draws might extend over 2010/2011.

The loan will be utilized to fund capital projects for water services, electricity and storm water.

Engineers and project managers will be required to submit their infrastructure plans before 30 June 2010 in order to speed up the process of service delivery and ensuring that the loan funds will be spent in the 2010/2011 financial year. The advertisement has been publicised in line with Section 75 of MFMA and we will ensure compliance with Section 46 of MFMA which prescribed the process for long term debt. Tender process for the procurement of this loan will be in line with SCM Policy.

The borrowing costs have been factored in the 2010/2011 MTREF at a rate of 10% on average per annum. We have assumed that the prime rate will stabilize at the current levels for 2010/2011 at 10% based on the fact that the inflation is still higher than the targeted threshold by the Reserve Bank of South Africa.

Funds invested over the period are expected to generate a total income of R6 million in 2010/2011 based on 8.5% interest rate. In terms of our Debt Collection and Credit Control Policy, arrear accounts are charged with interest at prime plus 1% per annum.

However, the amount budgeted for interest earned on outstanding debtors is decreasing by 12.14% compared to that of 2009/2010 due to the proposed Indigent Policy that becomes effective from 1 July 2010.

REVENUE

To fund the proposed budget of the municipality, it was assumed that ratepayers will consume services according to current trends and will continue to pay including those who can afford and are not paying for the services. Indigents who qualify for free basic services in terms of our Indigent policy will register and receive free basic services.

Credible collection rates have been based on the achievements to date and we have incorporated anticipated revenue from selected items. Actual revenue is based on an 88% collection and 12% has been provided in the provision for bad debts and debt impairment.

The proposed discount of 5% on the early payment on municipal service charges will improve our cash flow and decrease the outstanding debtors. The municipality allowed the same discount in prior years and was discontinued in 2007. We will only be in a position to quantify the impact of this proposed discount during the 2010/11 financial year after establishing a payment history based on consumer's reaction to the implementation thereof.

The implementation of the new Indigent Policy will have a positive impact on the collection rate which will lead to an increase in investments and a decrease on outstanding debtors.

Property Rates

The 2010/11 financial year will be the last year in which the present Valuation Roll will be used as a basis of determining property rates income. A new Valuation Roll is in the process of being finalized for implementation 2011/12.

Trading Services

Electricity

Electricity tariffs are based on guidelines provided the National Energy Regulator. For 2010/2011 the approved tariff increases of Eskom are as follow:

MUNICIPAL TARIFF RATES FOR BULK ELECTRICITY		
2010/2011	2011/2012	2012/2013
28.9%	25.8%	25.9%

In terms of Circular 51 National Treasury provided a formula to be used by all municipalities. On application of this formula the final outcome resulted in an increase of 22.22%. With this increase a provision was made to secure a loan to increase electricity capacity to accommodate further development. Operational cost, maintenance and depreciation were also taken into account. With the asset unbundling process we will be in a position to determine the maintenance requirements as well as refurbishments requirements.

Water

The percentage increase in water is above the National Treasury guideline due to the following reasons:

- Provision for the above-mentioned loan.

The very high rainfall for 2009/10 had a huge impact on the current income realized as well as the bulk purchases of water and that influenced the income and bulk purchases of 2010/11.

The normal salary increases and inflationary pressures also had an impact.

Sewerage and refuse services

The percentage increase is above the National Treasury guideline due to salary increases above inflation targets.

Social Package

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa stipulates that a municipality must structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote their social and economic development. The basic social package is an affirmation of the Municipality's

commitment and endeavors to assist the poor and those unable to meet their municipal payments by extending the social package even further.

The estimated cost of the social package is approximately R162.7m for the 2010/11 budget year.

Beneath is a summary of what the municipality is envisaging to implement.

SERVICE	SOCIAL PACKAGE	APPROX COST R'M	EST NO OF HOUSEHOLDS
Assessment Rates	Residential properties with a municipal valuation of R60 000 or less qualify as indigents. All residential property owners are exempt from paying rates on the first R15 000 of their property value. Pensioners who meet certain criteria can also apply for a rebate.	64.8	22 888
Water	The first 6kl of water is free to all residents. Excess usage for own account	43	50 893
Electricity	The first 50kwh of electricity is free to all indigents. Usage above that is for own account.	16	22 888
Refuse Removal	Indigents only. As per policy	16.6	22 888
Sewerage / Sanitation	Indigents only. As per policy	22.4	22 888
Total		162.7	

The cost of the social package is partially funded from the equitable share provided by National Government which amount to R121.7m.

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The Budget Regulations proposes a list of policies that influence the budget of the municipality. The following policies have been posted in the municipal website www.solplaatje.org.za.

Budget Related Policies

Listed below are the budget related policies that Sol Plaatje Municipality complies with:

1. Tariff Policy on Property Rates
2. Tariff Policy on Electricity
3. Tariff Policy on Water
4. Tariff Policy on Sanitation
5. Tariff Policy on Refuse Policy
6. Municipal Property Rates Policy
7. Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
8. Cash Management and Investment Policy
9. Policy relating to long-term financial planning
10. Supply Chain Management Policy
11. Policy related to the Management and Disposal of Assets
12. Indigent Policy
13. Budget Implementation and Management Policy

These are the policies which are under review:

1. Borrowing Policy
2. Funding and Reserves Policy
3. Policy relating to dealing with infrastructure investment and capital projects

CONCLUSION

The successful alignment of budget and IDP are very crucial for service delivery. The proposed tariff increases will allow the municipality to generate sufficient revenue to that will sustain the municipality's operations for the 2010/2011 MTREF, taking into account the economic situation and affordability levels of communities of the city.

The unbundling process of bulk and other infrastructure assets will provide valuable information for budgeting for maintenance, replacement, upgrading and refurbishment which will require funding from operational resources, and this will influence tariff setting for 2011/2012.



SUMMARY OF THE BUGET FOR 2010/2011

Council adopted an IDP and Budget Process for 2010/2011 MTREF in its meeting of August 2009. However, the adopted process was revised and tabled to Council in March 2010. The set targets in terms of Municipal Systems Act and MFMA that regulates the review of Integrated Development Plan and Municipal Budgets were achieved as the revised IDP and the draft Budget were tabled to Council by the due date of 31 March 2010.

Public participation process followed immediately after that. Public meetings were poorly attended, but a plan will be devised to improve communication that will subsequently influence the attendance. The IDP/Budget process is a bottom-up process which means that community needs must inform the IDP, which ultimately determines the direction of the budget.

The IDP/Budget process will be concluded by submitting the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan to the Executive Mayor, process which will lead to the signing of performance agreements of the Municipal Manager, Section 57 Managers and Senior Managers reporting to the Municipal Manager.

IDP AND Budget Reconciliation is presented in Supporting tables 4, 5 and 6 of Section 5 of the Budget Statement.

REVENUE

The budget for 2010/2011 has been expressed in detail in Section 5 of the budget statement. It can be summarized as follows;

Table A1 summarises the operational revenue budget, operational expenditure budget, capital budget and funding of capital budget.

The municipality derives its revenue from property rates and taxes, service charges, investment revenue, government grants and other transfers and revenue from various miscellaneous sources.

The municipality's major source of revenue is service charges from trading accounts of water and electricity representing 57% of the total revenue.

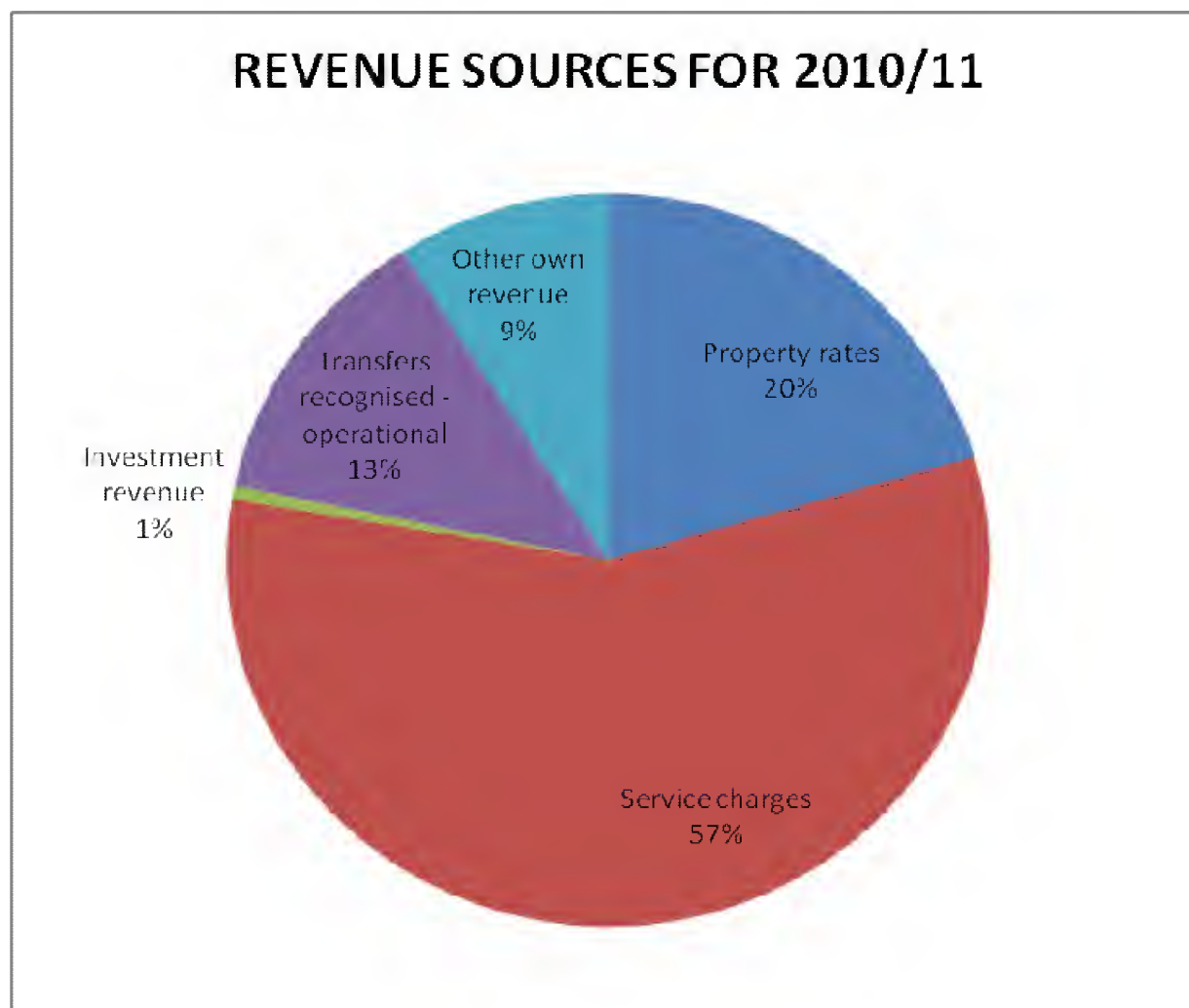
Included in the revenue sources are grants and subsidies of R129 million. Supporting table SA18, 19 and 20 provides a descriptive listing of these grants for operational funding requirements.

The Financial Management Grant (FMG = R1.2 million) will be utilised to finance the 5 interns employed by the municipality, 2 of which are in the Internal Auditing Unit and 3 in Financial Services Directorate. Part of this funding will be utilised for training and development of the Interns as well as financial policy development and budget related policies development where these are lacking.

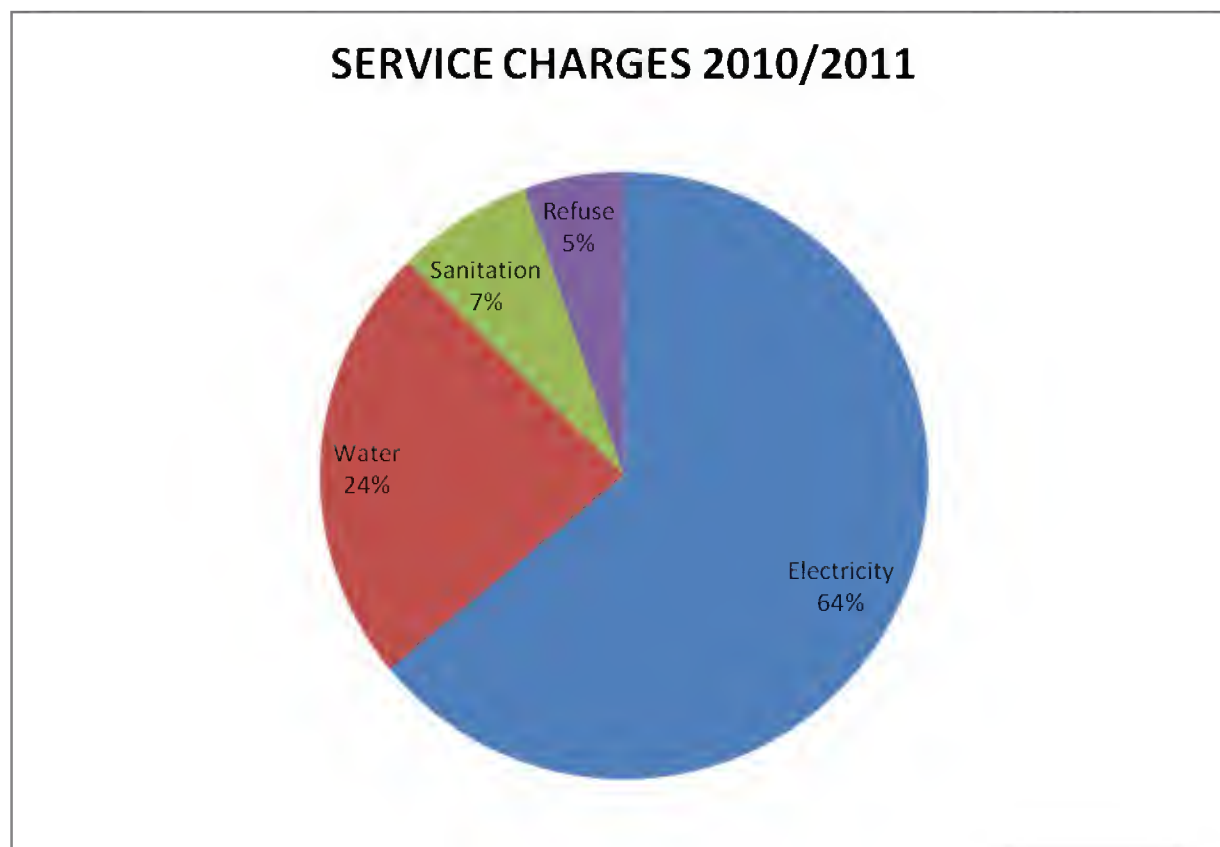
The Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG = R750 000.00) will be utilised to fund asset management related projects (unbundling and compliance to GRAP 17) and Information Communication Technology Projects.

Grants from Department of Health will be utilised to finance operational expenditure to deliver Health Services, as well as the grant for libraries development and those for resorts, they will be utilised to fund the operational costs for those services.

The Equitable Share (ES= R121 741 000) will be utilised to fund the social package as indicated in this budget summary.



Service charges are further split into various services as detailed in Table A4. The percentage representation of service charges is as depicted in the chart hereunder;

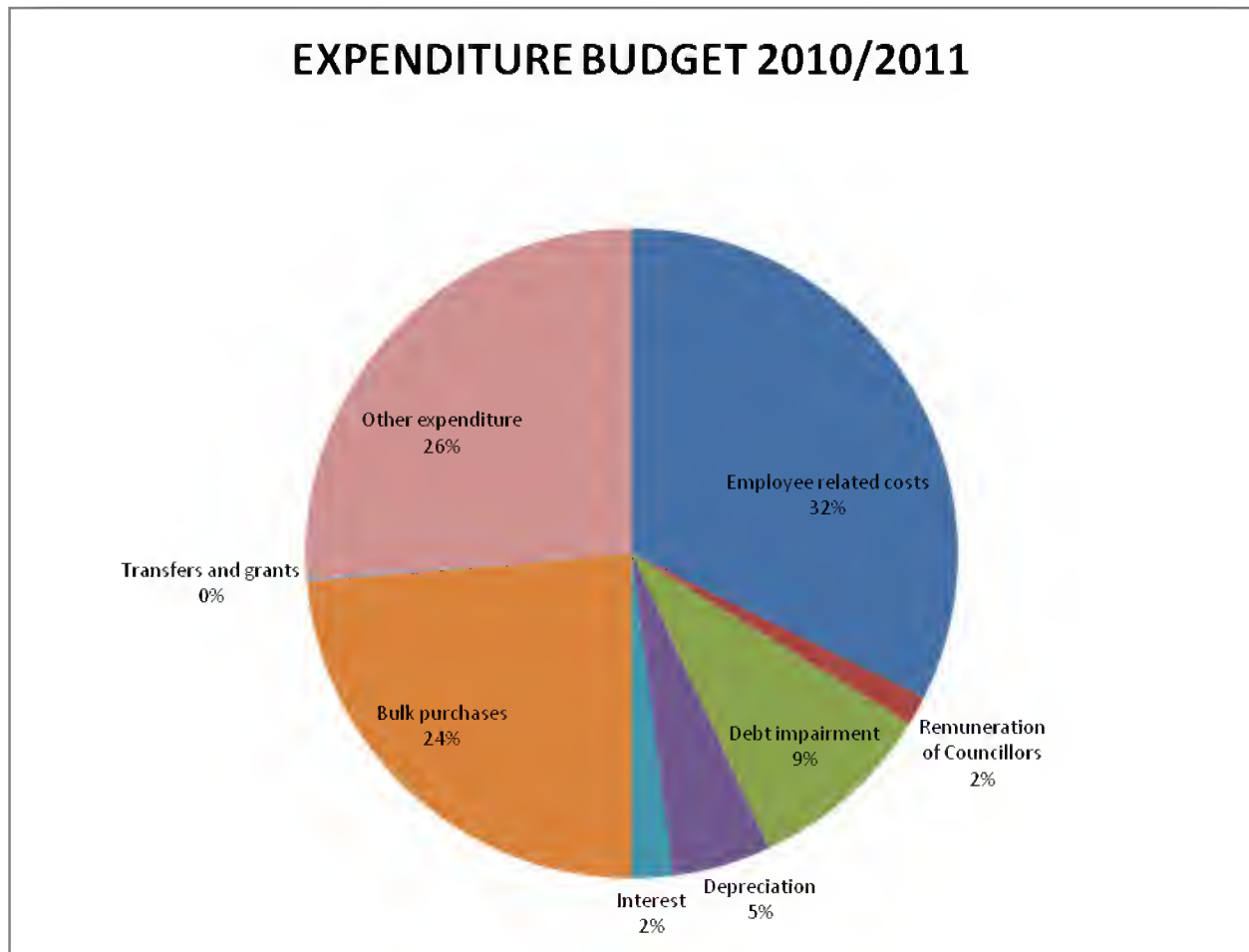


It can be seen from the diagram above that the major source of revenue from service charges is electricity. We have replaced 5 000 prepaid electricity meters in the current year which were broken, stuck and some were by-passed due to these being dysfunctional. Revenue protection will be the main focus in 2010/2011 by ensuring that faulty and dysfunctional meters are replaced as soon as identified and/reported.

Revenue growth over the 7 year horizon is represented by the table A1 and A5 of the budget statement. Figures for 2006/2007 to 2008/2009 are audited financial information. The full year forecast for 2009/2010 is based on the adjusted financial information as tabled to Council.

EXPENDITURE

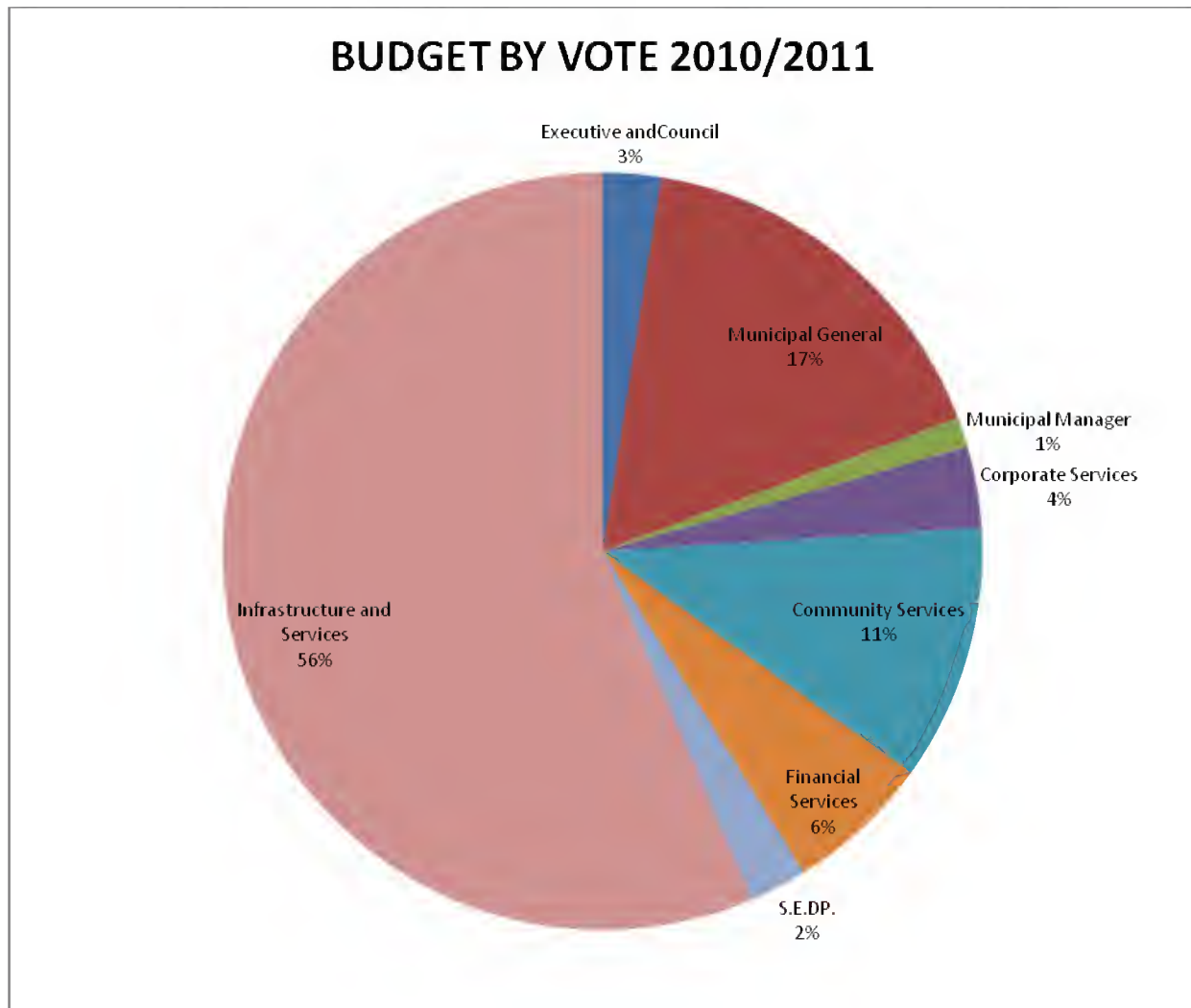
The major expenditure drivers of the municipality are employee related costs, bulk purchases of electricity and water and the general expenditure to run the day to day operations of the municipality, and the minor expenditure items in terms of their proportion to the operational budget are depreciation and asset impairment, repairs and maintenance and finance costs.



It should be noted employee related costs are accountable for approximately 32% including those allowances for Councillors. In terms of the new demarcations, Sol Plaatje Municipality's Councillors will increase by 6, 3 Ward Councillors and 3 Proportionate Representation Councillors. The Mayoral Committee has been provided for, should they become permanent.

Provision has been made for grants and donations by the municipality in terms of Supporting Table SA 21.

Expenditure by directorate is represented by tables A2 and A3. The largest directorate is currently as it is responsible for major service delivery responsibilities including Housing and Workshops, and constitutes major cost drivers.



SUMMARY OF COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS

Supporting table SA22 reflects a summary of Councillors and staff benefits, whilst supporting table SA23 reflects salaries, allowances and benefits of political office bearers, councillors and senior managers.

It should be noted that no performance bonus has been budgeted for, for the above employees. The total costs of councillors and senior managers represent only 2.25% of the total operating expenditure budget. Senior Managers will cost R8.3 million, and Councillors will cost R14.6 million in 2010/2011 financial period.

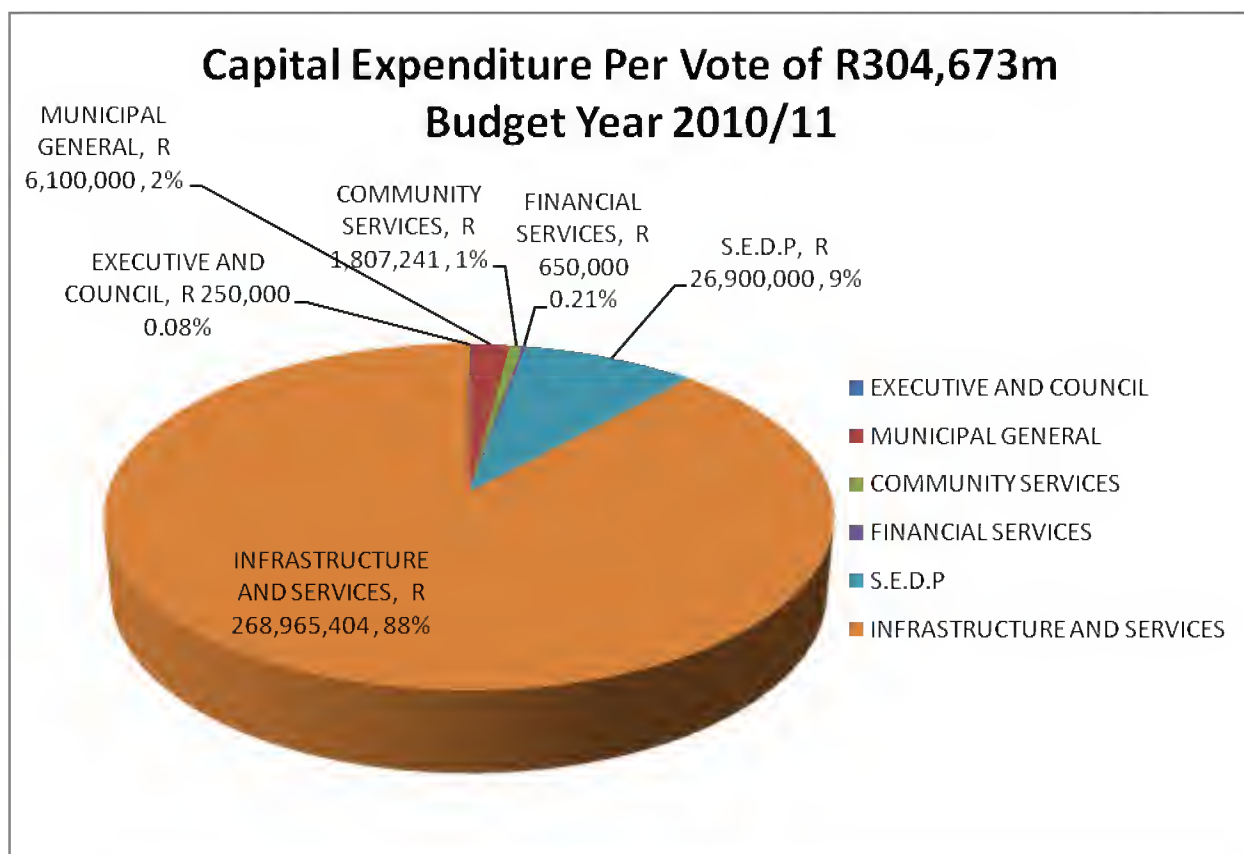
Detail of salary packages are contained in the said supporting tables.

CAPITAL BUDGET

The total capital budget of the municipality for 2010/2011 is R304 million. This total excludes projects that are currently being implemented with the possibility of completion beyond the current financial year. These projects and amounts can only be determined after year end, being 30 June 2010.

The proposed capital budget is focusing mainly on creating new assets. Old assets that will be replaced will be written off/impaired and the new asset will be capitalised as soon as such an asset is ready for use.

Table A5 provides a detailed capital budget with the necessary funding sources. Table A9 provides details of assets that will be acquired/created in the new financial year. The responsibility of implementing the capital budget is split across the votes of the municipality as follows;



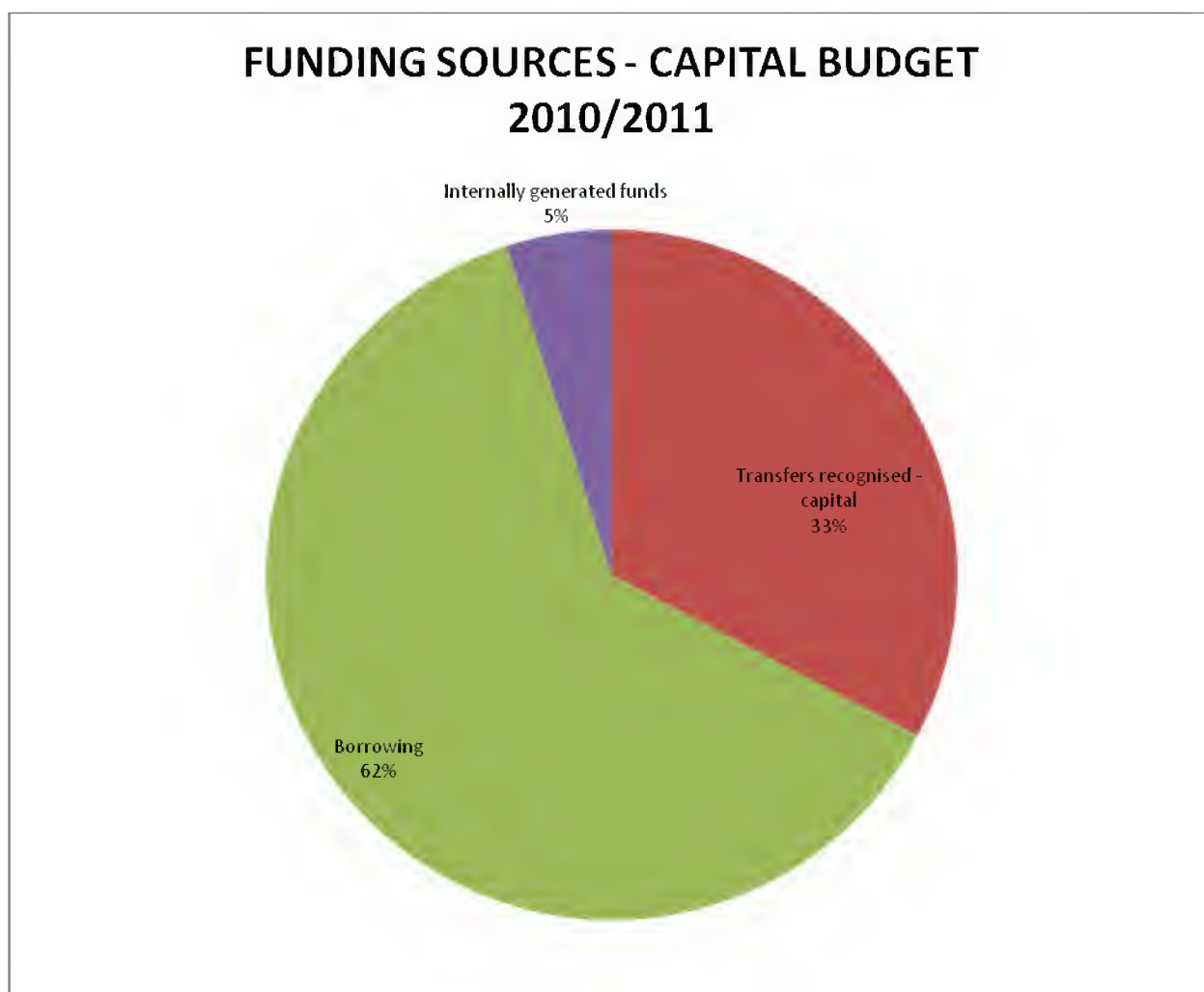
It is seen from the above chart, that Infrastructure and Service will be implementing 88% value of the total capital budget for 2010/2011. This will require in time planning for in time completion of projects.

Decisions will also have to be made early enough as to the Project Managers and outsourcing the implementation of the budget. The revised policy of Supply Chain Management will serve as a framework for spending of the allocated funds.

Details of the capital budget are provided in tables A5, A5A, A9, Supporting Tables SA34a, and SA 36.

The capital budget is funded by three sources being loans, conditional grants and transfers as well as own revenue sources.

The proportion of the above funding sources is represented in the chart below;



BUDGETED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR 2010/2011 MTREF

The budgeted financial statements are tabled in Tables A2, A3, A4, A6, A7 and the detail of the budgeted financial statements is tabled in supporting tables SA1 and SA3.

The statement of financial position predicts a 5% decrease in consumer balances at year end as a result of the Indigent Policy proposed. More households will be reached and the arrears by such accounts will be written off as per the debt write off policy. The policy also proposes a full settlement of indigent household's accounts to the extent of the approved free basic services. On the other hand, the subsidies that will be allocated will improve the cash flow position of the municipality, and subsequently the investments.

For 2010/2011, the capital budget will impact the total asset base of the municipality for improved service delivery. Investments will be made on infrastructure assets resulting in 40% growth.

Non current liabilities will increase by R183 million at year end as a result of the proposed new loan of R190 million (portion of the loan will be redeemed during the course of the year).

The statement of financial performance shows no surplus at year end of 2010/2011 as the budget is balanced at this stage.

The cash flow statement for 2010/2011 predicts a positive balance at the end of the period, which confirms that revenue projections are based on reasonable collection rates and expenditure patterns are in line with funds that will be generated in the same period.

The municipality is expected to cash back some reserves and funds. An amount of R25.8 million is projected for 2010/2011, which currently is sufficiently covered.

CONCLUSION

Sol Plaatje Municipality's budget has been benchmarked with other municipalities in the country that are still reporting directly to National Treasury.

The findings of this exercise reflect that Sol Plaatje Municipality has adopted a conservative approach on tariff increases. Taking into account the infrastructural funding requirements for upgrades, maintenance, replacements and refurbishments, we there is room for such provisions.

With regards to indicators such as percentage increase in total operating expenditure (18.1%) (av. 14% high 22.7%), percentage increase in employee related costs (11.4%) (av. 18.1 high 23.4%) increase in bulk purchases (19%) (av. 32.5% high 46.2%), average cost per employee (R176 715) (av. R198 245 high R229 563), average cost per councillor (R235 680) (av. R264 890, high R284 272), repairs and maintenance as a percentage of property plant and equipment (6.49) (av. 3.83% high 6.9%). Sol Plaatje is within the expected brackets of average indicators.

The proportions for capital budget funding compared to other municipality, Sol Plaatje Municipality's contribution from internally generated funds is lowest at 7.3% against an average of 16.8%. Borrowing as a % of non grant funds for capital budgeting represents 92% against an average of 83.2%, another municipality with a high percentage is uMhlathuze at 75.2%.

Revenue benchmarks reflected that Sol Plaatje operating revenue increases by 18.1% (av. 14.0% high 23.7%), property rates revenue increases by 40% (av. 15.7% high 40%), increase in electricity revenue is 23.2% (av. 27.2% high 41.8%) and the increase in property rates and service charges is 16.2% (av. 20.5% high 36.7%).

**BUDGET
SCHEDULES
AND
SUPPORTING
TABLES**

Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables

Version 2.2

[Click for Instructions!](#)

Accountability

Transparency

**Information &
service delivery**



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Contact details:

Technical enquiries to the MFMA Helpline at:
mfma@treasury.gov.za

Data submission enquiries:
Elsabé Rossouw
National Treasury
Tel: (012) 315-5534
Electronic documents: lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za
Queries on formats: lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za

Preparation Instructions

Municipality Name: NC091 Sol Plaatje ▼

CFO Name: ZL Mahloko

Tel: 0538306500

Fax: 0538314658

E-Mail: zlmahloko@solplaatje.org.za

Budget for MTREF starting: 2010 ▼

Budget Year: 2010/11

Does this municipality have Entities? No ▼

If YES: Identify type of report: Parent Municipality ▼

Organisational structure votes (if required)

Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

#REF!
#REF!
#REF!

Organisational structure sub-votes (if required)

EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	Vote1
Non split	
Subvote example 1	
MUNICIPAL GENERAL	Vote2
Subvote example 2	
Subvote example 2	
Non split	
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote3
Non split	
CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote4
Non split	
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote5
Non split	
FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote6
Non split	
STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	Vote7
Non split	
INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	Vote8
Non split	

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Contact Information

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Municipality	NC091 Sol Plaatje
Grade	Grade 4
Province	NC NORTHERN CAPE
Web Address	www.solplaatje.org.za
e-mail Address	info@solplaatje.org.za

B. CONTACT INFORMATION

Postal address:	
P.O. Box	X5030
City / Town	Kimberley
Postal Code	8300
Street address	
Building	Civic Centre
Street No. & Name	Jan Smuts Boulevard
City / Town	Kimberley
Postal Code	8301
General Contacts	
Telephone number	053 8306911
Fax number	053 8331005

C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

Speaker:		Secretary/PA to the Speaker:	
Name	M Thole	Name	K Oliphant
Telephone number	053 8306461	Telephone number	053 8306461
Cell number	0825778583	Cell number	0738164704
Fax number	0865578010	Fax number	0865578010
E-mail address		E-mail address	koliphant@solplaatje.org.za
Mayor/Executive Mayor:		Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:	
Name	P Everyday	Name	P Leburu
Telephone number	053 8306269	Telephone number	053 8306269
Cell number	0823851007	Cell number	0827425052
Fax number	053 8306628	Fax number	053 8306628
E-mail address	everydayp@solplaatje.org.za	E-mail address	pleburu@solplaatje.org.za
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	

D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Municipal Manager:		Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:	
Name	G Akharwaray	Name	L Coetzer
Telephone number	053 8306100	Telephone number	053 8306100
Cell number	0832558808	Cell number	0824522162
Fax number	053 8331005	Fax number	053 8331005
E-mail address	gakhawaray@solplaatje.org.za	E-mail address	lcoetzer@solplaatje.org.za
Chief Financial Officer		Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer	
Name	Z Mahlolo	Name	B Vermeulen
Telephone number	053 8306500	Telephone number	053 8306502
Cell number	0827565659	Cell number	0723344161
Fax number	053 8314658	Fax number	053 8314658
E-mail address	zmahlolo@solplaatje.org.za	E-mail address	bvermeulen@solplaatje.org.za
Official responsible for submitting financial information			
Name	B Anthony		
Telephone number	053 8306437		
Cell number	0716736302		
Fax number	053 8314658		
E-mail address	banthony@solplaatje.org.za		

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		288 646	354 319	335 312	395 145	440 970	440 970	481 567	525 354	558 260
Executive and council		148 355	199 572	166 707	196 811	201 136	201 136	218 322	242 335	258 153
Budget and treasury office		120 249	141 877	157 439	181 792	223 292	223 292	245 278	263 974	280 014
Corporate services		20 042	12 870	11 166	16 542	16 542	16 542	17 967	19 045	20 093
<i>Community and public safety</i>		18 852	22 138	19 317	23 623	23 686	23 686	24 861	26 004	27 108
Community and social services		6 459	8 772	11 214	8 727	8 790	8 790	9 652	10 231	10 793
Sport and recreation		3 284	3 550	3 589	4 128	4 128	4 128	4 799	4 879	4 955
Public safety		790	755	937	975	975	975	1 041	1 104	1 164
Housing		6 343	6 960	1 384	7 495	7 495	7 495	6 877	7 285	7 677
Health		1 974	2 101	2 193	2 297	2 297	2 297	2 493	2 506	2 519
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		3 793	2 691	12 782	21 749	21 749	21 749	7 065	7 489	7 901
Planning and development		1 097	1 119	8 441	16 441	16 441	16 441	1 256	1 331	1 403
Road transport		2 695	1 572	4 341	5 308	5 308	5 308	5 809	6 158	6 497
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		325 799	341 932	411 288	498 616	491 416	491 416	585 771	662 289	758 687
Electricity		166 920	187 835	224 337	302 597	302 597	302 597	372 803	424 211	506 378
Water		101 440	91 854	119 164	124 143	116 943	116 943	135 937	154 063	165 030
Waste water management		32 599	35 772	38 985	40 601	40 601	40 601	43 275	48 401	49 809
Waste management		24 840	26 471	28 801	31 275	31 275	31 275	33 756	35 614	37 470
<i>Other</i>	4	3 298	3 427	4 185	3 603	3 603	3 603	4 255	4 510	4 758
Total Revenue - Standard	2	640 387	724 509	782 883	942 736	981 424	981 424	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Expenditure - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		161 045	192 555	230 827	254 694	293 679	293 679	335 259	370 892	395 877
Executive and council		95 578	118 712	152 774	155 291	194 176	194 176	226 749	255 676	274 274
Budget and treasury office		33 189	36 271	45 362	56 194	56 194	56 194	61 819	65 682	69 321
Corporate services		32 278	37 573	32 691	43 209	43 309	43 309	46 691	49 534	52 281
<i>Community and public safety</i>		76 054	86 784	94 136	113 992	121 255	121 255	136 502	145 088	153 957
Community and social services		24 810	31 364	31 825	38 894	46 157	46 157	45 311	48 023	50 660
Sport and recreation		24 611	26 386	18 578	28 136	28 136	28 136	39 318	40 736	42 111
Public safety		16 883	18 657	18 915	23 470	23 470	23 470	26 597	29 579	33 002
Housing		-	-	13 986	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 663	11 261	11 842
Health		9 750	10 377	10 833	13 225	13 225	13 225	14 612	15 489	16 341
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		30 330	29 697	45 989	95 282	83 482	83 482	64 824	65 778	66 169
Planning and development		6 041	7 950	22 893	35 650	35 650	35 650	18 879	20 035	21 149
Road transport		24 289	21 747	23 096	59 631	47 831	47 831	45 945	45 743	45 020
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		314 032	348 272	346 122	473 566	477 806	477 806	560 906	637 505	733 981
Electricity		166 920	187 835	200 089	302 597	304 197	304 197	372 803	424 211	506 378
Water		87 551	94 047	91 636	109 143	114 583	114 583	120 937	139 063	150 030
Waste water management		35 243	39 688	28 042	30 551	30 551	30 551	33 411	38 617	40 103
Waste management		24 319	26 701	26 356	31 275	28 475	28 475	33 756	35 614	37 470
<i>Other</i>	4	4 472	4 632	4 736	5 202	5 202	5 202	6 028	6 383	6 730
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	585 934	661 940	721 811	942 736	981 424	981 424	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		54 454	62 568	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Fra		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Standard										
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>		288 646	354 319	335 312	395 145	440 970	440 970	481 567	525 354	558 260
Executive and council		148 355	199 572	166 707	196 811	201 136	201 136	218 322	242 335	258 153
Mayor and Council		144 476	197 410	163 128	191 306	195 631	195 631	212 713	236 390	251 881
Municipal Manager		3 879	2 162	3 579	5 505	5 505	5 505	5 609	5 945	6 272
Budget and treasury office		120 249	141 877	157 439	181 792	223 292	223 292	245 278	263 974	280 014
Corporate services		20 042	12 870	11 166	16 542	16 542	16 542	17 967	19 045	20 093
Human Resources		1 201	1 267							
Information Technology		4 682	4 143	4 231	6 214	6 214	6 214	6 951	7 368	7 773
Property Services		4 758	611	3 033	3 943	3 943	3 943	3 943	4 180	4 409
Other Admin		9 401	6 849	3 901	6 385	6 385	6 385	7 074	7 498	7 911
<i>Community and public safety</i>		18 852	22 138	19 317	23 623	23 686	23 686	24 861	26 004	27 108
Community and social services		6 459	8 772	11 214	8 727	8 790	8 790	9 652	10 231	10 793
Libraries and Archives		250	1 176	1 216	1 131	1 194	1 194	1 302	1 380	1 456
Museums & Art Galleries etc										
Community halls and Facilities		173	149	441	410	410	410	452	479	505
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		977	1 179	1 163	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 580	1 675	1 767
Child Care										
Aged Care										
Other Community		5 060	6 268	8 394	5 687	5 687	5 687	6 318	6 697	7 065
Other Social										
Sport and recreation		3 284	3 550	3 589	4 128	4 128	4 128	4 799	4 879	4 955
Public safety		790	755	937	975	975	975	1 041	1 104	1 164
Police										
Fire		790	755	937	975	975	975	1 041	1 104	1 164
Civil Defence										
Street Lighting										
Other										
Housing		6 343	6 960	1 384	7 495	7 495	7 495	6 877	7 285	7 677
Health		1 974	2 101	2 193	2 297	2 297	2 297	2 493	2 506	2 519
Clinics		1 974	2 101	2 193	2 297	2 297	2 297	2 493	2 506	2 519
Ambulance										
Other										
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		3 793	2 691	12 782	21 749	21 749	21 749	7 065	7 489	7 901
Planning and development		1 097	1 119	8 441	16 441	16 441	16 441	1 256	1 331	1 403
Economic Development/Planning		54	90	7 756	15 390	15 390	15 390	205	217	228
Town Planning/Building enforcement		1 043	1 030	685	1 051	1 051	1 051	1 051	1 114	1 175
Licensing & Regulation										
Road transport		2 695	1 572	4 341	5 308	5 308	5 308	5 809	6 158	6 497
Roads		383	552	54	360	360	360	360	382	403
Public Buses										
Parking Garages										
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		2 312	1 020	4 287	4 907	4 907	4 907	5 378	5 701	6 014
Other					41	41	41	71	76	80
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control										
Biodiversity & Landscape										
Other										
<i>Trading services</i>		325 799	341 932	411 288	498 616	491 416	491 416	585 771	662 289	758 687
Electricity		166 920	187 835	224 337	302 597	302 597	302 597	372 803	424 211	506 378
Electricity Distribution		166 920	187 835	224 337	302 597	302 597	302 597	372 803	424 211	506 378
Electricity Generation										
Water		101 440	91 854	119 164	124 143	116 943	116 943	135 937	154 063	165 030
Water Distribution		101 440	91 854	119 164	124 143	116 943	116 943	135 937	154 063	165 030
Water Storage										
Waste water management		32 599	35 772	38 985	40 601	40 601	40 601	43 275	48 401	49 809
Sewerage		32 599	35 772	38 985	40 601	40 601	40 601	43 275	48 401	49 809
Storm Water Management										
Public Toilets										
Waste management		24 840	26 471	28 801	31 275	31 275	31 275	33 756	35 614	37 470
Solid Waste		24 840	26 471	28 801	31 275	31 275	31 275	33 756	35 614	37 470
Other		3 298	3 427	4 185	3 603	3 603	3 603	4 255	4 510	4 758
Air Transport										
Abattoirs										
Tourism		222	25	728	30	30	30	60	64	67
Forestry		-	-							
Markets		3 076	3 402	3 456	3 573	3 573	3 573	4 195	4 446	4 691
Total Revenue - Standard	2	640 387	724 509	782 883	942 736	981 424	981 424	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Expenditure - Standard										
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>		161 045	192 555	230 827	254 694	293 679	293 679	335 259	370 892	395 877
Executive and council		95 578	118 712	152 774	155 291	194 176	194 176	226 749	255 676	274 274

Mayor and Council		79 999	111 869	142 369	143 814	182 699	182 699	212 766	240 854	258 637
Municipal Manager		15 579	6 843	10 405	11 477	11 477	11 477	13 983	14 822	15 638
Budget and treasury office		33 189	36 271	45 362	56 194	56 194	56 194	61 819	65 682	69 321
Corporate services		32 278	37 573	32 691	43 209	43 309	43 309	46 691	49 534	52 281
Human Resources		1 593	2 367	2 661	3 001	3 001	3 001	3 241	3 459	3 662
Information Technology		4 230	4 568	3 988	6 214	6 214	6 214	6 152	6 521	6 879
Property Services		1 098	1 195	1 606	1 959	1 959	1 959	2 242	2 376	2 507
Other Admin		25 358	29 442	24 437	32 035	32 135	32 135	35 057	37 178	39 232
Community and public safety		76 054	86 784	94 136	113 992	121 255	121 255	136 502	145 088	153 957
Community and social services		24 810	31 364	31 825	38 894	46 157	46 157	45 311	48 023	50 660
Libraries and Archives		3 834	6 321	6 445	7 422	7 485	7 485	8 130	8 618	9 092
Museums & Art Galleries etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls and Facilities		1 259	1 356	1 112	1 425	1 425	1 425	1 547	1 640	1 730
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		6 258	6 989	6 965	8 199	8 199	8 199	9 431	9 997	10 547
Child Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Community		13 460	16 699	17 302	21 848	29 048	29 048	26 203	27 768	29 291
Other Social		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		24 611	26 386	18 578	28 136	28 136	28 136	39 318	40 736	42 111
Public safety		16 883	18 657	18 915	23 470	23 470	23 470	26 597	29 579	33 002
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		8 986	10 407	11 287	13 870	13 870	13 870	15 297	16 215	17 107
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		7 897	8 250	7 627	9 600	9 600	9 600	11 300	13 364	15 895
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	13 986	10 268	10 268	10 268	10 663	11 261	11 842
Health		9 750	10 377	10 833	13 225	13 225	13 225	14 612	15 489	16 341
Clinics		9 750	10 377	10 833	13 225	13 225	13 225	14 612	15 489	16 341
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		30 330	29 697	45 989	95 282	83 482	83 482	64 824	65 778	66 169
Planning and development		6 041	7 950	22 893	35 650	35 650	35 650	18 879	20 035	21 149
Economic Development/Planning		1 724	3 334	17 458	28 473	28 473	28 473	11 152	11 849	12 515
Town Planning/Building enforcement		4 317	4 617	5 435	7 177	7 177	7 177	7 727	8 187	8 633
Licensing & Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		24 289	21 747	23 096	59 631	47 831	47 831	45 945	45 743	45 020
Roads		21 118	18 270	3 056	18 885	18 885	18 885	20 833	21 726	22 921
Public Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking Garages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		3 171	3 477	3 823	5 134	5 134	5 134	5 841	6 191	6 532
Other		-	-	16 217	35 613	23 813	23 813	19 271	17 825	15 567
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity & Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		314 032	348 272	346 122	473 566	477 806	477 806	560 906	637 505	733 981
Electricity		166 920	187 835	200 089	302 597	304 197	304 197	372 803	424 211	506 378
Electricity Distribution		166 920	187 835	200 089	302 597	304 197	304 197	372 803	424 211	506 378
Electricity Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		87 551	94 047	91 636	109 143	114 583	114 583	120 937	139 063	150 030
Water Distribution		87 551	94 047	91 636	109 143	114 583	114 583	120 937	139 063	150 030
Water Storage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		35 243	39 688	28 042	30 551	30 551	30 551	33 411	38 617	40 103
Sewerage		33 362	37 008	26 911	29 401	29 401	29 401	32 075	37 201	38 609
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets		1 880	2 680	1 130	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 336	1 416	1 494
Waste management		24 319	26 701	26 356	31 275	28 475	28 475	33 756	35 614	37 470
Solid Waste		24 319	26 701	26 356	31 275	28 475	28 475	33 756	35 614	37 470
Other		4 472	4 632	4 736	5 202	5 202	5 202	6 028	6 383	6 730
Air Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		1 283	1 509	1 651	1 629	1 629	1 629	1 833	1 936	2 040
Forestry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		3 190	3 122	3 085	3 573	3 573	3 573	4 195	4 446	4 691
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	585 934	661 940	721 811	942 736	981 424	981 424	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		54 454	62 568	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		51	–	9	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		139 810	175 509	192 321	191 306	195 631	195 631	212 713	236 390	251 881
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		571	304	1 205	5 505	5 505	5 505	5 609	5 945	6 272
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		1 930	1 761	2 153	6 385	6 385	6 385	7 074	7 498	7 911
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		14 821	16 354	20 483	21 034	21 097	21 097	23 362	24 420	25 446
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		110 392	127 457	140 710	188 006	229 506	229 506	252 228	271 341	287 786
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		4 779	5 208	8 441	23 987	23 987	23 987	9 454	10 020	10 571
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		311 344	330 096	417 561	506 512	499 312	499 312	593 079	670 031	766 847
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote	2	583 696	656 690	782 883	942 736	981 424	981 424	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		12 987	14 452	19 897	26 111	27 111	27 111	27 444	30 236	31 982
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		71 635	87 471	122 472	117 703	155 588	155 588	185 322	210 618	226 654
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		5 701	6 843	10 405	11 477	11 477	11 477	13 983	14 822	15 638
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		25 058	31 789	27 098	35 035	35 135	35 135	38 298	40 637	42 895
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		72 552	82 001	94 137	99 258	106 521	106 521	120 380	126 654	132 751
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		37 496	40 838	49 350	62 408	62 408	62 408	67 970	72 203	76 201
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		17 644	19 763	22 893	42 812	42 812	42 812	27 148	28 794	30 386
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		286 169	310 963	375 559	547 931	540 372	540 372	622 973	701 682	800 207
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	529 242	594 121	721 811	942 736	981 424	981 424	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	54 453	62 569	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		51	–	9	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non split		51	–	9	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		139 810	175 509	192 321	191 306	195 631	195 631	212 713	236 390	251 881
Non split		139 810	175 509	192 321	191 306	195 631	195 631	212 713	236 390	251 881
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		571	304	1 205	5 505	5 505	5 505	5 609	5 945	6 272
Non split		571	304	1 205	5 505	5 505	5 505	5 609	5 945	6 272
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		1 930	1 761	2 153	6 385	6 385	6 385	7 074	7 498	7 911
Non split		1 930	1 761	2 153	6 385	6 385	6 385	7 074	7 498	7 911
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		14 821	16 354	20 483	21 034	21 097	21 097	23 362	24 420	25 446
Non split		14 821	16 354	20 483	21 034	21 097	21 097	23 362	24 420	25 446
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		110 392	127 457	140 710	188 006	229 506	229 506	252 228	271 341	287 786
Non split		110 392	127 457	140 710	188 006	229 506	229 506	252 228	271 341	287 786
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		4 779	5 208	8 441	23 987	23 987	23 987	9 454	10 020	10 571
Non split		4 779	5 208	8 441	23 987	23 987	23 987	9 454	10 020	10 571
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		311 344	330 096	417 561	506 512	499 312	499 312	593 079	670 031	766 847
Non split		311 344	330 096	417 561	506 512	499 312	499 312	593 079	670 031	766 847
Total Revenue by Vote	2	583 696	656 690	782 883	942 736	981 424	981 424	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		12 987	14 452	19 897	26 111	27 111	27 111	27 444	30 236	31 982
Non split		12 987	14 452	19 897	26 111	27 111	27 111	27 444	30 236	31 982
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		71 635	87 471	122 472	117 703	155 588	155 588	185 322	210 618	226 654
Non split		71 635	87 471	122 472	117 703	155 588	155 588	185 322	210 618	226 654
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		5 701	6 843	10 405	11 477	11 477	11 477	13 983	14 822	15 638
Non split		5 701	6 843	10 405	11 477	11 477	11 477	13 983	14 822	15 638
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		25 058	31 789	27 098	35 035	35 135	35 135	38 298	40 637	42 895
Non split		25 058	31 789	27 098	35 035	35 135	35 135	38 298	40 637	42 895
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		72 552	82 001	94 137	99 258	106 521	106 521	120 380	126 654	132 751
Non split		72 552	82 001	94 137	99 258	106 521	106 521	120 380	126 654	132 751
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		37 496	40 838	49 350	62 408	62 408	62 408	67 970	72 203	76 201
Non split		37 496	40 838	49 350	62 408	62 408	62 408	67 970	72 203	76 201
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		17 644	19 763	22 893	42 812	42 812	42 812	27 148	28 794	30 386
Non split		17 644	19 763	22 893	42 812	42 812	42 812	27 148	28 794	30 386
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		286 169	310 963	375 559	547 931	540 372	540 372	622 973	701 682	800 207
Non split		286 169	310 963	375 559	547 931	540 372	540 372	622 973	701 682	800 207
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	529 242	594 121	721 811	942 736	981 424	981 424	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	54 453	62 569	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand	1									
Revenue By Source										
Property rates	2	99 894	120 750	132 441	148 813	190 313	190 313	208 320	224 570	238 443
Property rates - penalties & collection charges										
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	154 585	177 104	224 337	302 589	302 589	302 589	372 787	424 203	506 370
Service charges - water revenue	2	92 444	82 501	119 112	124 129	116 929	116 929	135 923	154 050	165 016
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	32 603	33 210	36 382	39 650	39 650	39 650	42 408	47 482	48 840
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	23 085	24 521	26 788	29 025	29 025	29 025	31 074	32 771	34 471
Service charges - other		11 253	13 289	32	346	346	346	408	424	447
Rental of facilities and equipment		10 263	10 480	10 761	12 723	12 723	12 723	13 289	13 947	14 581
Interest earned - external investments		8 062	11 451	5 917	8 000	4 000	4 000	6 000	8 000	8 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		39 352	48 052	36 334	43 250	43 250	43 250	38 000	43 000	44 000
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines		3 750	4 307	4 188	5 280	5 280	5 280	5 778	6 125	6 462
Licences and permits		3 494	2 623	6 425	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 891	3 065	3 233
Agency services		—	—	—	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 600	2 756	2 908
Transfers recognised - operational		95 696	117 247	154 780	99 726	107 114	107 114	129 037	145 963	160 517
Other revenue	2	9 215	11 154	25 386	44 230	45 230	45 230	29 915	31 682	33 355
Gains on disposal of PPE										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		583 696	656 690	782 883	862 575	901 264	901 264	1 018 430	1 138 036	1 266 643
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	2	199 363	227 546	259 604	295 269	300 269	300 269	329 043	348 557	367 499
Remuneration of councillors		9 656	9 607	9 574	13 023	11 523	11 523	14 612	16 635	17 633
Debt impairment	3	40 000	60 000	74 000	89 000	89 000	89 000	95 000	113 000	126 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	29 813	33 149	47 833	31 291	48 191	48 191	49 732	50 995	52 071
Finance charges		5 961	5 595	8 871	13 781	12 222	12 222	20 686	38 178	40 208
Bulk purchases	2	104 438	112 342	143 605	207 000	202 000	202 000	241 000	287 570	355 996
Other materials	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Contracted services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and grants		390	531	300	1 350	1 350	1 350	1 450	1 400	1 450
Other expenditure	4, 5	139 558	145 351	178 023	211 860	236 709	236 709	266 907	281 701	305 786
Loss on disposal of PPE		64	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure		529 242	594 121	721 811	862 575	901 264	901 264	1 018 430	1 138 036	1 266 643
Surplus/(Deficit)		54 453	62 569	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)
Transfers recognised - capital										
Contributions recognised - capital	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Contributed assets										
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		54 453	62 569	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)
Taxation										
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		54 453	62 569	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)
Attributable to minorities										
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		54 453	62 569	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7									
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		54 453	62 569	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure - Vote										
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2									
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		1 048	5	57	—	—	—	250	250	250
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		107	9	87	—	—	—	6 100	2 200	2 200
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		—	60	22	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		420	110	56	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		3 837	5 620	1 928	3 993	4 993	4 993	1 807	—	—
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		19	7 904	6 798	—	7 300	7 300	650	850	325
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		3 294	3 221	4 466	45 200	8 940	8 940	26 900	31 131	31 523
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		34 798	89 286	81 725	64 006	140 460	136 460	268 965	100 278	60 182
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2									
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480
Capital Expenditure - Standard										
Governance and administration		1 140	8 306	—	—	—	—	7 000	3 300	2 775
Executive and council		1 140	8 306	—	—	—	—	6 350	2 450	2 450
Budget and treasury office		—	—	—	—	—	—	650	850	325
Corporate services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Community and public safety		6 598	7 692	13 405	38 925	43 324	43 324	25 530	—	—
Community and social services		3 320	2 078	13 405	—	13 933	13 933	1 807	—	—
Sport and recreation		2 601	4 210	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Public safety		676	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing		—	—	—	38 925	29 391	29 391	23 723	—	—
Health		—	1 405	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Economic and environmental services		20 852	51 898	26 429	22 663	46 797	42 797	62 800	35 331	38 748
Planning and development		1 172	1 011	5 363	5 000	—	—	26 900	31 131	31 523
Road transport		19 680	50 886	21 066	17 663	46 797	42 797	35 900	4 200	7 225
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trading services		14 933	38 319	41 558	51 611	61 472	61 472	191 358	80 573	32 277
Electricity		2 983	26 161	26 979	7 233	22 217	22 217	81 500	14 500	2 500
Water		5 327	5 350	3 510	17 193	37 355	37 355	46 867	40 000	—
Waste water management		6 622	6 808	11 068	27 185	1 900	1 900	62 991	26 073	29 777
Waste management		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other		—	—	13 747	—	10 100	10 100	17 984	15 505	20 680
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480
Funded by:										
National Government		21 201	33 514	7 883	33 542	42 756	42 756	75 949	70 878	70 257
Provincial Government		14 137	28 032	43 738	61 731	78 840	74 839	23 723	7 831	8 223
District Municipality		4 764	6 552	4 176	1 000	1 000	1 000	—	—	—
Other transfers and grants		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers recognised - capital	4	40 102	68 098	55 797	96 273	122 595	118 595	99 673	78 709	78 480
Public contributions & donations	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing	6	—	—	21 018	11 826	12 398	12 398	190 000	40 000	—
Internally generated funds		3 421	38 117	18 324	5 100	26 700	26 700	15 000	16 000	16 000
Total Capital Funding	7	43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand	1									
<u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u>	2									
<u>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</u>										
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		1 048	5	57	-	-	-	250	250	250
Non split		1 048	5	57				250	250	250
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		107	9	87	-	-	-	6 100	2 200	2 200
Non split		107	9	87				6 100	2 200	2 200
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	60	22	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non split			60	22						
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		420	110	56	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non split		420	110	56						
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		3 837	5 620	1 928	3 993	4 993	4 993	1 807	-	-
Non split		3 837	5 620	1 928	3 993	4 993	4 993	1 807		
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		19	7 904	6 798	-	7 300	7 300	650	850	325
Non split		19	7 904	6 798		7 300	7 300	650	850	325
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		3 294	3 221	4 466	45 200	8 940	8 940	26 900	31 131	31 523
Non split		3 294	3 221	4 466	45 200	8 940	8 940	26 900	31 131	31 523
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		34 798	89 286	81 725	64 006	140 460	136 460	268 965	100 278	60 182
Non split		34 798	89 286	81 725	64 006	140 460	136 460	268 965	100 278	60 182
Total Capital Expenditure		43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash		–	–							
Call investment deposits	1	77 039	79 039	16 739	44 000	44 000	44 000	80 000	120 000	155 000
Consumer debtors	1	156 447	183 862	247 293	261 400	261 400	261 400	248 330	235 914	224 118
Other debtors		5 258	4 979	19 389	20 012	20 012	20 012	22 413	23 758	25 183
Current portion of long-term receivables		2 995	454	113	120	120	120	127	135	143
Inventory	2	9 196	12 860	15 791	16 739	16 739	16 739	17 743	18 807	19 936
Total current assets		250 935	281 194	299 325	342 271	342 271	342 271	368 613	398 614	424 380
Non current assets										
Long-term receivables		14 800	109	–	–		–	–	–	–
Investments										
Investment property										
Investment in Associate										
Property, plant and equipment	3	391 791	464 856	534 158	604 337	604 337	604 337	848 683	954 000	1 045 903
Agricultural										
Biological										
Intangible										
Other non-current assets										
Total non current assets		406 591	464 965	534 158	604 337	604 337	604 337	848 683	954 000	1 045 903
TOTAL ASSETS		657 526	746 159	833 484	946 608	946 608	946 608	1 217 296	1 352 614	1 470 283
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft	1	27 640	32 757	2 350	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 640	2 799	2 967
Borrowing	4	3 344	3 737	6 893	7 307	7 307	7 307	10 746	21 390	22 674
Consumer deposits		7 507	8 707	8 981	9 520	9 520	9 520	10 091	10 696	11 338
Trade and other payables	4	78 078	101 444	115 095	119 186	119 186	119 186	120 399	122 278	124 804
Provisions										
Total current liabilities		116 569	146 645	133 320	138 504	138 504	138 504	143 875	157 163	161 783
Non current liabilities										
Borrowing		50 611	46 600	64 957	73 400	73 400	73 400	257 000	279 000	261 000
Provisions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current liabilities		50 611	46 600	64 957	73 400	73 400	73 400	257 000	279 000	257 000
TOTAL LIABILITIES		167 181	193 245	198 276	211 904	211 904	211 904	400 875	436 163	422 783
NET ASSETS	5	490 346	552 914	635 207	734 704	734 704	734 704	816 421	916 451	1 047 500
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		160 700	196 634	242 531	272 537	272 537	272 537	300 500	360 514	435 000
Reserves	4	329 645	356 280	392 676	462 166	462 166	462 166	515 921	555 937	612 500
Minorities' interests										
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	490 346	552 914	635 207	734 704	734 704	734 704	816 421	916 451	1 047 500

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Ratepayers and other		388 421	411 353	444 709	622 599	670 970	670 970	732 002	835 052	934 896
Government - operating	1	53 252	63 793	82 552	99 726	107 114	107 114	129 037	145 963	160 517
Government - capital	1	40 102	59 115	51 840	96 273	122 596	118 596	99 673	78 709	78 480
Interest		47 414	59 503	42 251	51 250	47 250	41 602	39 440	46 700	47 160
Dividends										
Payments										
Suppliers and employees		(481 707)	(497 344)	(564 897)	(728 503)	(747 547)	(747 547)	(819 012)	(919 862)	(1 032 364)
Finance charges		(5 961)	(5 595)	(8 871)	(13 781)	(12 479)	(12 479)	(20 685)	(38 178)	(40 208)
Transfers and Grants	1									
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		41 521	90 825	47 585	127 564	127 564	178 255	160 455	148 384	148 481
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE										
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors										
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		(9)	14 692	109	-	-	-	(26 342)	(30 000)	(25 766)
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments										
Payments										
Capital assets		(43 523)	(106 214)	(95 139)	(113 199)	(161 693)	(157 693)	(304 673)	(134 709)	(94 480)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(43 532)	(91 523)	(95 030)	(113 199)	(161 693)	(157 693)	(331 015)	(164 709)	(120 246)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans										
Borrowing long term/refinancing				21 018	26 000	15 000	15 000	190 000	40 000	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		682	1 199	274	554	539	539	571	605	642
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		(3 264)	(3 618)	(5 740)		(6 557)	(6 557)	(10 746)	(21 390)	(22 674)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(2 582)	(2 419)	15 553	26 554	8 982	8 982	179 825	19 215	(22 032)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(4 593)	(3 117)	(31 893)	40 919	35 193	29 544	9 265	2 890	6 203
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	53 992	49 399	46 282	48 979	14 389	14 389	44 000	53 265	56 155
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	49 399	46 282	14 389	89 898	49 582	43 933	53 265	56 155	62 358

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	49 399	46 282	14 389	89 898	49 582	43 933	53 265	56 155	62 358
Other current investments > 90 days		(0)	(0)	(0)	(48 389)	(8 072)	(2 424)	24 095	61 046	89 675
Non current assets - Investments	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:		49 398	46 281	14 389	41 509	41 509	41 509	77 360	117 201	152 033
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers		5 884	27 552	6 429	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 240	4 494	4 764
Unspent borrowing										
Statutory requirements	2									
Other working capital requirements	3	(44 242)	(57 936)	(70 106)	(124 892)	(131 109)	(131 109)	(113 904)	(108 042)	(96 944)
Other provisions										
Long term investments committed	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	36 334	31 640	24 358	24 848	24 848	24 848	25 921	26 937	27 500
Total Application of cash and investments:		(2 025)	1 256	(39 319)	(96 044)	(102 261)	(102 261)	(83 744)	(76 611)	(64 679)
Surplus(shortfall)		51 423	45 025	53 708	137 553	143 770	143 770	161 103	193 812	216 713

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A9 Asset Management

RC097 - 301 Package - Table A9 Asset Management										
Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480
Infrastructure - Road transport		17 331	42 075	22 387	17 663	46 797	46 797	20 900	7 521	10 500
Infrastructure - Electricity		2 983	26 161	26 980	7 566	22 217	22 217	81 415	17 500	5 500
Infrastructure - Water		5 327	5 350	3 510	25 452	37 355	37 355	46 867	40 000	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		6 622	6 808	9 748	1 900	1 900	1 900	62 990	26 072	29 777
Infrastructure - Other		676	1 103	5 363	38 925	29 391	25 391	-	-	-
Infrastructure		32 940	81 497	67 988	91 506	137 660	133 660	212 172	91 093	45 777
Community		5 922	6 589	13 405	21 693	13 933	13 933	46 781	36 616	39 203
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	4 661	18 128	13 746	-	10 100	10 100	45 720	7 000	9 500
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		17 331	42 075	22 387	17 663	46 797	46 797	20 900	7 521	10 500
Infrastructure - Electricity		2 983	26 161	26 980	7 566	22 217	22 217	81 415	17 500	5 500
Infrastructure - Water		5 327	5 350	3 510	25 452	37 355	37 355	46 867	40 000	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		6 622	6 808	9 748	1 900	1 900	1 900	62 990	26 072	29 777
Infrastructure - Other		676	1 103	5 363	38 925	29 391	25 391	-	-	-
Infrastructure		32 940	81 497	67 988	91 506	137 660	133 660	212 172	91 093	45 777
Community		5 922	6 589	13 405	21 693	13 933	13 933	46 781	36 616	39 203
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		4 661	18 128	13 746	-	10 100	10 100	45 720	7 000	9 500
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	2	43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)										
	5									
Infrastructure - Road transport				146 664						
Infrastructure - Electricity				98 084						
Infrastructure - Water				97 689						
Infrastructure - Sanitation				49 081						
Infrastructure - Other		391 791	464 856	7 554	604 337	604 337	604 337	848 683	954 000	1 045 903
Infrastructure		391 791	464 856	399 072	604 337	604 337	604 337	848 683	954 000	1 045 903
Community				67 978						
Heritage assets										
Investment properties		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets				67 108						
Agricultural Assets		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	391 791	464 856	534 158	604 337	604 337	604 337	848 683	954 000	1 045 903
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation & asset impairment		29 813	33 149	47 833	31 291	48 191	48 191	49 732	50 995	52 071
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6, 7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		29 813	33 149	47 833	31 291	48 191	48 191	49 732	50 995	52 071
% of capital exp on renewal of assets		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn *		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
Household service targets (000)	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		40	40	50	51	51	51	51	51	51
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		29			1	1	1	3	3	3
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	7			2	2	2	3	3	3
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4				—	—	—	—	—	—
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		77	40	50	53	53	54	56	56	57
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3				1	1	1	1	1	1
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—
No water supply						—	—	—	—	—
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of households	5	77	40	50	54	54	54	57	57	57
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		48	49	50	41	41	41	41	41	41
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		2		0	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chemical toilet		1			—	—	—	—	—	—
Pit toilet (ventilated)		7		1	—	0	0	3	3	3
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)										
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		58	49	51	41	41	41	44	44	44
Bucket toilet		2	2	4	4	—	—	—	—	—
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)					3					
No toilet provisions										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		2	2	4	6	—	—	—	—	—
Total number of households	5	60	51	55	47	41	41	44	44	44
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		19	18	17	18	18	18	18	18	18
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)				35	35	35	35	35	35	35
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		19	18	52	53	53	53	53	53	53
Electricity (< min.service level)										
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)										
Other energy sources										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total number of households	5	19	18	52	53	53	53	53	53	53
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		50	51	51	42	42	42	42	42	42
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		50	51	51	42	42	42	42	42	42
Removed less frequently than once a week										
Using communal refuse dump										
Using own refuse dump										
Other rubbish disposal										
No rubbish disposal										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total number of households	5	50	51	51	42	42	42	42	42	42
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		40	40	50	51	51	51	51	51	51
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		6	10	10	10	10	10	23	23	23
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		6	10	10	10	10	10	23	23	23
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		6	10	10	10	10	10	23	23	23
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		22 606	24 044	35 283	39 648	39 648	39 648	43 055	48 799	52 215
Sanitation (free sanitation service)		1 518	2 522	2 714	2 714	2 714	2 714	22 395	25 083	25 835
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		1 935	3 183	2 110	5 657	5 657	5 657	15 974	18 088	21 524
Refuse (removed once a week)		1 100	1 828	2 003	2 003	2 003	2 003	16 562	17 473	18 346
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)		27 158	31 578	42 110	50 021	50 021	50 021	97 986	109 442	117 921
Highest level of free service provided										
Property rates (R'000 value threshold)			15	15	15	15	15	60	60	60
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6		6	12	12	12	12	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	R25-50	R26-78	R22-83	R22-83	R22-83	R22-83	R22-83	R81-54	R91-32	R94-04
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	50kw	50kw	50kw	50kw	50kw	50kw	50kw	50kw	50kw	50kw
Refuse (average litres per week)	R14-50	R15-83	R16-85	R16-85	R16-85	R16-85	R16-85	R60-13	R63-44	R66-12
Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)			45 174	48 837	56 135	56 135	56 135	64 748	69 799	74 112
Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and rebates)										
Water		22 606	24 044	35 283	39 648	39 648	39 648	43 055	48 799	52 215
Sanitation		1 518	2 522	2 714	2 714	2 714	2 714	22 395	25 083	25 835
Electricity/other energy		1 935	3 183	2 110	5 657	5 657	5 657	15 974	18 088	21 524
Refuse		1 100	1 828	2 003	2 003	2 003	2 003	16 562	17 473	18 346
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other										
Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)	6	27 158	76 752	90 947	106 156	106 156	106 156	162 735	179 241	192 033

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

2009/10 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework								2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
R thousand										
REVENUE ITEMS:										
Property rates	6									
Total Property Rates		99 894	120 750	132 441	148 813	190 313	190 313	208 320	224 570	238 443
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Property Rates		99 894	120 750	132 441	148 813	190 313	190 313	208 320	224 570	238 443
Service charges - electricity revenue	6									
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		154 585	177 104	224 337	302 589	302 589	302 589	372 787	424 203	506 370
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		154 585	177 104	224 337	302 589	302 589	302 589	372 787	424 203	506 370
Service charges - water revenue	6									
Total Service charges - water revenue		92 444	82 501	119 112	124 129	116 929	116 929	135 923	154 050	165 016
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - water revenue		92 444	82 501	119 112	124 129	116 929	116 929	135 923	154 050	165 016
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		32 603	33 210	36 382	39 650	39 650	39 650	42 408	47 482	48 840
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		32 603	33 210	36 382	39 650	39 650	39 650	42 408	47 482	48 840
Service charges - refuse revenue	6									
Total refuse removal revenue		23 085	24 521	26 788	29 025	29 025	29 025	31 074	32 771	34 471
Total landfill revenue										
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		23 085	24 521	26 788	29 025	29 025	29 025	31 074	32 771	34 471
Other Revenue by source										
Fuel levy										
Other revenue	3	9 215	11 154	25 386	44 230	45 230	45 230	29 915	31 682	33 355
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	9 215	11 154	25 386	44 230	45 230	45 230	29 915	31 682	33 355
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Salaries and Wages	2	199 363	227 546	259 604	295 269	300 269	300 269	329 043	348 557	367 499
Contributions to UIF, pensions, medical aid										
Travel, motor car, accom; & other allowances										
Housing benefits and allowances										
Overtime										
Performance bonus										
Long service awards										
Payments in lieu of leave										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4									
sub-total	5	199 363	227 546	259 604	295 269	300 269	300 269	329 043	348 557	367 499
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE										
Total Employee related costs	1	199 363	227 546	259 604	295 269	300 269	300 269	329 043	348 557	367 499
Contributions recognised - capital										
List contributions by contract										
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		29 813	33 149	47 833	31 291	48 191	48 191	49 732	50 995	52 071
Lease amortisation										
Capital asset impairment										
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	29 813	33 149	47 833	31 291	48 191	48 191	49 732	50 995	52 071
Bulk purchases										
Electricity Bulk Purchases		88 771	91 793	125 796	179 000	174 000	174 000	213 000	257 890	324 684
Water Bulk Purchases		15 667	20 548	17 809	28 000	28 000	28 000	28 000	29 680	31 312
Total bulk purchases	1	104 438	112 342	143 605	207 000	202 000	202 000	241 000	287 570	355 996
Contracted services										
List services provided by contract										
sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allocations to organs of state:										
Electricity										
Water										
Sanitation										
Other										
Total contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure By Type										
Repairs and maintenance (to be deleted)		23 203	32 265	52 337	47 084	51 084	51 084	56 678	56 817	60 393
Collection costs		777	1 133	1 407	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 145	1 214	1 280
Contributions to 'other' provisions		-								
Consultant fees		-								
Audit fees		-	1 523	2 162						
General expenses	3	115 578	110 430	122 117	163 682	184 530	184 530	209 084	223 669	244 112
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	139 558	145 351	178 023	211 860	236 709	236 709	266 907	281 701	305 786

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL	Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	Total
R thousand	1									
Revenue By Source										
Property rates							208 320			208 320
Property rates - penalties & collection charges										-
Service charges - electricity revenue									372 787	372 787
Service charges - water revenue									135 923	135 923
Service charges - sanitation revenue									42 408	42 408
Service charges - refuse revenue									31 074	31 074
Service charges - other						400			8	408
Rental of facilities and equipment			8		22	3 158		538	9 564	13 289
Interest earned - external investments			6 000							6 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			38 000							38 000
Dividends received										-
Fines						5 778				5 778
Licences and permits						2 771	120			2 891
Agency services						2 600				2 600
Other revenue			2 964		4 394	4 638	7 086	8 910	1 315	29 915
Transfers recognised - operational			121 741	1 329		4 018	1 950			129 037
Gains on disposal of PPE										-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	168 713	1 329	5 016	23 362	217 478	9 454	593 079	1 018 430
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs		7 699	9 303	11 438	29 804	91 030	55 733	18 404	105 632	329 043
Remuneration of councillors		14 612								14 612
Debt impairment			38 000						57 000	95 000
Depreciation & asset impairment			24 950			9 272			15 510	49 732
Finance charges			6 304						14 382	20 686
Bulk purchases									241 000	241 000
Other materials		2	9 330	11	910	4 326	387	3 438	38 273	56 678
Contracted services										-
Transfers and grants			1 000				450			1 450
Other expenditure		5 130	96 436	2 534	7 583	15 751	11 401	5 306	66 087	210 229
Loss on disposal of PPE										-
Total Expenditure		27 444	185 322	13 983	38 298	120 380	67 970	27 148	537 884	1 018 430
Surplus/(Deficit)		(27 444)	(16 609)	(12 655)	(33 282)	(97 018)	149 507	(17 694)	55 194	(0)
Transfers recognised - capital										-
Contributions recognised - capital										-
Contributed assets										-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(27 444)	(16 609)	(12 655)	(33 282)	(97 018)	149 507	(17 694)	55 194	(0)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

2009/10 Budget Supporting Table One Supporting Detail - Budgeted Financial Section										
Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
ASSETS										
Call investment deposits										
Call deposits < 90 days		77 039	79 039	16 739	44 000	44 000	44 000	80 000	120 000	155 000
Other current investments > 90 days										
Total Call investment deposits	2	77 039	79 039	16 739	44 000	44 000	44 000	80 000	120 000	155 000
Consumer debtors										
Consumer debtors		454 173	377 000	514 430	617 537	617 537	617 537	497 467	598 051	712 255
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(297 726)	(193 137)	(267 137)	(356 137)	(356 137)	(356 137)	(249 137)	(362 137)	(488 137)
Total Consumer debtors	2	156 447	183 862	247 293	261 400	261 400	261 400	248 330	235 914	224 118
Debt impairment provision										
Balance at the beginning of the year		340 709	361 213	193 137	267 137	267 137	267 137	356 137	249 137	362 137
Contributions to the provision		40 000	60 000	74 000	89 000	89 000	89 000	93 000	113 000	126 000
Bad debts written off		(19 496)	(228 076)	–				(200 000)		
Balance at end of year		361 213	193 137	267 137	356 137	356 137	356 137	249 137	362 137	488 137
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)										
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		693 576	799 790	893 437	994 374	994 374	994 374	1 289 395	1 395 611	1 540 348
Leases recognised as PPE	3	–	–	8 892	9 425	9 425	9 425	8 482	7 634	6 871
Less: Accumulated depreciation		301 784	334 934	368 171	399 462	399 462	399 462	449 194	449 245	501 316
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	391 791	464 856	534 158	604 337	604 337	604 337	848 683	954 000	1 045 903
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities - Borrowing										
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		–	–							
Current portion of long-term liabilities		3 344	3 737	6 893	7 307	7 307	7 307	10 746	21 390	22 674
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		3 344	3 737	6 893	7 307	7 307	7 307	10 746	21 390	22 674
Trade and other payables										
Trade and other creditors		45 660	54 461	73 651	78 070	78 070	78 070	82 755	87 720	92 983
Unspent conditional transfers		5 884	27 552	6 429	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 240	4 494	4 764
VAT		26 534	19 430	35 015	37 116	37 116	37 116	33 404	30 064	27 057
Total Trade and other payables	2	78 078	101 444	115 095	119 186	119 186	119 186	120 399	122 278	124 804
Non current liabilities - Borrowing										
Borrowing	4	50 611	46 600	64 957	73 400	73 400	73 400	257 000	279 000	261 000
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		–	–							
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		50 611	46 600	64 957	73 400	73 400	73 400	257 000	279 000	261 000
Provisions - non-current										
Retirement benefits										
List other major provision items										
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation										
Other										
Total Provisions - non-current		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		160 700	196 634	242 531	272 537	272 537	272 537	300 500	360 514	435 000
GRAP adjustments										
Restated balance		160 700	196 634	242 531	272 537	272 537	272 537	300 500	360 514	435 000
Surplus/(Deficit)		54 453	62 569	61 072	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)
Appropriations to Reserves		(54 453)	(62 569)	(61 072)						
Transfers from Reserves										
Depreciation offsets										
Other adjustments										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	160 700	196 634	242 531	272 537	272 537	272 537	300 500	360 514	435 000
Reserves										
Housing Development Fund		–	–	–						
Capital replacement		12 915	7 799	75	75	75	75	600	600	600
Capitalisation		61 964	55 296	50 649	45 949	45 949	45 949	40 000	34 000	30 000
Government grant		231 348	269 345	317 670	391 370	391 370	391 370	450 000	495 000	555 000
Donations and public contributions		0	0	–						
Self-insurance		16 729	16 612	16 734	16 984	16 984	16 984	17 321	18 037	18 300
COVID		6 689	7 229	7 549	7 789	7 789	7 789	8 000	8 300	8 600
Revaluation										
Total Reserves	2	329 645	356 280	392 676	462 166	462 166	462 166	515 921	555 937	612 500
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	490 346	552 914	635 207	734 704	734 704	734 704	816 421	916 451	1 047 500

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand											
Local Economic Development	Preparation of strategic LED documents such as City Development Strategy and LED Strategy to ensure integrated assistance to all economic sectors including infrastructure and institutional support to informal sector and SMME's in cooperation with other stakeholders		4 779	5 208	8 441	23 987	23 987	23 987	9 454	10 020	10 571
Infrastructure Development and Sustainable service delivery	To ensure sustainable service delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, roads and stormwater, services to all residents of SPM		326 165	346 450	438 044	447 386	440 250	440 250	531 352	606 841	702 222
Financial viability	Strategic and sustainable budgeting, revenue protection, debtors control, grow and diversify revenue and value for money expenditure through an integrated financial plan		110 392	127 457	140 710	188 006	229 506	229 506	252 228	271 341	287 786
Good governance and public participation	Design and population of an organisational structure with skilled and competent staff for improved service delivery. Systems development, skills retention and trainingfor productive working methods.		140 430	175 814	193 535	196 811	201 136	201 136	218 322	242 335	258 153
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Addressing Auditor General queries as per the action plan to ensure improvement in audit opinion. Firm up on performance management system. Managing the interface between the administrative and political structures.		1 930	1 761	2 153	6 385	6 385	6 385	7 074	7 498	7 911
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1	583 696	656 690	782 883	862 575	901 264	901 264	1 018 430	1 138 036	1 266 643

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand											
Local Economic Development	Preparation of strategic LED documents such as City Development Strategy and LED Strategy to ensure integrated assistance to all economic sectors including infrastructure and institutional support to informal sector and SMME's in cooperation with other stakeholders		17 644	19 763	22 893	42 812	42 812	42 812	27 148	28 794	30 386
Infrastructure Development and Sustainable service delivery	To ensure sustainable service delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, roads and stormwater, services to all residents of SPM		358 721	392 965	469 696	567 029	566 733	566 733	658 264	740 726	842 887
Financial viability	Strategic and sustainable budgeting, revenue protection, debtors control, grow and diversify revenue and value for money expenditure through an integrated financial plan		37 496	40 838	49 350	62 408	62 408	62 408	67 970	72 203	76 201
Good governance and public participation	Design and population of an organisational structure with skilled and competent staff for improved service delivery. Systems development, skills retention and trainingfor productive working methods.		84 622	101 923	142 369	143 814	190 723	190 723	212 766	240 854	258 637
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Addressing Auditor General queries as per the action plan to ensure improvement in audit opinion. Firm up on performance management system. Managing the interface between the administrative and political structures.		30 759	38 632	37 502	46 512	38 588	38 588	52 281	55 460	58 533

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand												
Local Economic Development	Preparation of strategic LED documents such as City Development Strategy and LED Strategy to ensure integrated assistance to all economic sectors including infrastructure and institutional support to informal sector and SMME's in cooperation with other stakeholders	A		3 294	3 221	4 466	5 700	8 940	8 940	7 600	12 280	13 143
Infrastructure Development and Sustainable service delivery	To ensure sustainable service delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, roads and stormwater, services to all residents of SPM	B		38 465	94 907	83 674	107 499	152 753	148 753	281 189	121 329	80 762
Financial viability	Strategic and sustainable budgeting, revenue protection, debtors control, grow and diversify revenue and value for money expenditure through an integrated financial plan	C		189	7 904	6 798						
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Design and population of an organisational structure with skilled and competent staff for improved service delivery. Systems development, skills retention and training for productive working methods.	D		420	110	56				650	850	325
Good governance and public participation	Addressing Auditor General queries as per the action plan to ensure improvement in audit opinion. Firm up on performance management system. Managing the interface between the administrative and political structures.	E		1 155	73	145				15 234	250	250
		F										
		G										
		H										
		I										
		J										
		K										
		L										
		M										
		N										
		O										
		P										
		Q										
			1	43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
<u>Borrowing Management</u>										
Borrowing to Asset Ratio	Total Long-Term Borrowing/Total Assets	7.7%	6.2%	7.8%	7.8%	7.8%	7.8%	21.1%	20.6%	17.8%
Credit Rating			A3.za	A3.za	A3.za	A3.za	A3.za			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	1.7%	1.6%	2.0%	1.6%	2.1%	2.1%	3.1%	5.2%	5.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	53.4%	153.6%	38.4%	38.4%	92.7%	71.4%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>										
Debt to Equity	Loans, Creditors, Overdraft & Tax Provision/ Funds & Reserves	34.1%	35.0%	31.2%	28.8%	28.8%	28.8%	49.1%	47.6%	40.4%
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	15.4%	13.1%	16.5%	15.9%	15.9%	15.9%	49.8%	50.2%	42.6%
<u>Liquidity</u>										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	2.2	1.9	2.2	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.5	2.6
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	2.2	1.9	2.2	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.5	2.6
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.7	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.8	1.0
<u>Revenue Management</u>										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		88.2%	88.8%	75.9%	75.9%	75.9%	89.8%	83.5%	85.5%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	30.8%	28.8%	34.1%	32.6%	31.2%	31.2%	26.6%	22.8%	19.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old									
<u>Creditors Management</u>										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<u>Funding of Provisions</u>										
Provisions not funded - %	Unfunded Provns./Total Provisions									
<u>Other Indicators</u>										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	18.0%	18.0%	18.0%	18.0%	16.0%	16.0%	15.0%	12.0%	10.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and own source less units sold)/Total units purchased and own source	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%	27.0%	24.0%	20.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	34.2%	34.7%	33.2%	34.2%	33.3%	33.3%	32.3%	30.6%	29.0%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	35.8%	36.1%	34.4%	35.7%	34.6%	34.6%	33.7%	32.1%	30.4%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	6.1%	5.9%	7.2%	5.2%	6.7%	6.7%	6.9%	7.8%	7.3%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	7.7	11.2	12.3	14.2	14.2	14.2	13.1	14.2	15.8
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	38.8%	41.0%	48.5%	42.8%	40.7%	40.7%	33.7%	28.9%	24.7%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	1.3	1.1	0.3	1.4	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Report 001 Major Supporting Table 010 Social, Economic and demographic statistics and assumptions											
Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	1996 Census	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10	2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Demographics											
Population		195	201	243	243	243	243	243	243	243	243
Females aged 5 - 14											
Males aged 5 - 14											
Females aged 15 - 34											
Males aged 15 - 34											
Unemployment		19	28	28	28	28	28	28	28	28	28
Household income (households) (1.)											
None											
R1 - R4800											
R4800 - R9600											
Poverty profiles (2.)											
Insert description											
Household/demographics (000)											
Number of people in municipal area		195	201	243	201	243	243	243	243	243	243
Number of poor people in municipal area											
Number of households in municipal area		43	50	52	50	52	52	52	52	52	52
Number of poor households in municipal area		-	-	-	-	10	10	10	23	23	23
Definition of poor household (R per month)	Income Indigent: Household Income not exceeding R 2 500 per month or two state pensioners combined salary. Property Indigent: Value of property not exceeding R 60 000.00.										
Housing statistics (3.)											
Formal			41 104	46 230	41 104	46 230	46 230	46 230	46 230	46 230	46 230
Informal			8 442	5 733	8 442	5 733	5 733	5 733	5 733	5 733	5 733
Total number of households		-	49 546	51 964	49 546	51 964	51 964	51 964	51 963	51 964	51 963
Dwellings provided by municipality (4.)											
Dwellings provided by province/s											
Dwellings provided by private sector (5.)											
Total new housing dwellings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic (6.)											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)					5.0%	8.1%	9.9%	6.7%	5.7%	6.2%	5.9%
Interest rate - borrowing					12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
Interest rate - investment					10.0%	12.0%	10.8%	9.5%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Remuneration increases					6.0%	6.5%	8.3%	10.0%	8.0%	6.0%	5.5%
Consumption growth (electricity)											
Consumption growth (water)											
Collection rates (7.)											
Property tax/service charges					99 894	120 750	131 928	148 813	208 320	224 570	238 443
Rental of facilities & equipment					10 263	10 480	11 031	12 723	13 289	13 947	14 581
Interest - external investments					8 062	11 451	7 375	8 000	6 000	8 000	8 000
Interest - debtors					39 352	48 052	40 933	43 250	38 000	43 000	44 000
Revenue from agency services							2 344	2 323	2 600	2 756	2 908

NC091 Sol Plaatje Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:		2004/01/01	2007/01/01	2007/01/01	2007/01/01					
Financial year valuation used		2006/2007	2007/2008	2007/2008	2007/2008			2007/2008		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	No	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)		6	6	6				6		
No. of properties	5	—	61 730	61 730	61 730	61 730	61 730	61 730	61 730	61 730
No. of sectional title values	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No. of supplementary valuations		—	1 460	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No. of valuation roll amendments		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No. of objections by rate payers		—	687	—	—	—	—	—	3 000	10
No. of appeals by rate payers		—	40	—	—	—	—	—	100	—
No. of successful objections	8	—	589	—	—	—	—	—	200	—
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	—	428	—	—	—	—	—	200	—
Supplementary valuation		—	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	—	727	694	595	595	595	595	800	800
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		—	44	44	36	36	36	41	50	50
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		—	—	—	179	179	179	179	200	200
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		—	—	—	610	2	21	2	750	750
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total valuation reductions:		—	—	—	789	180	199	180	950	950
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	—	11 385	11 495	11 608	12 508	12 508	12 508	13 000	13 000
Total land value (Rm)	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total market value (Rm)	5	—	12 582	12 610	12 695	13 578	13 578	13 578	14 000	14 000
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No			No		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	694	694	694	694	694	694	0	0
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		No	No	No	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		—	—	—	—			—		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			0.0%		
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6	99 853	120 800	129 051	148 813	190 313	190 313	208 320	224 570	238 443
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	99 894	120 750	121 308	142 860	180 797	180 797	197 904	213 341	228 905
Expected cash collection rate (%)				94.0%	96.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	96.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)				101	180	180	180	200	250	300
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		—	—	101	180	180	180	200	250	300

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13 Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2010/11																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		42 984	160	3 036	705	333	1 184	194	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	508	108
No. of sectional title property values		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of supplementary valuations		500	5	100	20	–	500	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5	10
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments		20	2	10	10	10	100	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	5
No. of objections by rate-payers		20	2	10	10	2	–	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
No. of appeals by rate-payers		2	–	1	1	1	–	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		2	–	1	1	1	–	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
No. of successful objections	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Estimated no. of properties not valued		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Years since last valuation (select)		2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007	2007
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Dep.Replace	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Other	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Fiat rate used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	179	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		588	–	21	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	8 343	109	2 036	291	1 308	–	417	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4
Total land value (Rm)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total market value (Rm)	6	8 932	109	2 056	293	1 308	41	595	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	235	4
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.008514	0.036185	0.025542	0.001353	0.063004	–	0.002129	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.140481
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		71 030	3 946	45 291	394	82 396	–	665	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	561
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		67 479	3 551	43 932	386	82 396	–	665	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	544
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	95.0%	90.0%	97.0%	98.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	97.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		100	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Phase-in reductions/discouts (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)																	

References

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA12 Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2009/10																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		42 984	160	3 036	705	333	1 184	194	–	–	–	–		1		508	108
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of supplementary valuations		1 194	5	84	30	–	559	5	–	–	–	12	–	–	–	8	49
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers		11	–	–	–	–	–	19	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers		–	–	–	–	–	–	19	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		–	–	–	–	–	–	19	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections	5	11	–	–	–	–	–	19	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Estimated no. of properties not valued		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Years since last valuation (select)		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Dep.Replace	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Other	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	179	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		588	–	21	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total valuation reductions:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	8 343	109	2 036	291	1 308	–	417	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4
Total land value (Rm)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total market value (Rm)	6	8 932	109	2 056	293	1 308	41	595	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	235	4
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.007740	0.033282	0.023994	0.000123	0.057276	–	0.001935	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.131580
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		71 923	3 626	42 546	358	74 906	–	806	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	526
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		68 327	3 263	41 269	344	74 906	–	806	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	510
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	95.0%	90.0%	97.0%	96.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	97.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)																	

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11 % incr.	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Large' Household	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		310.27	329.26	349.41	417.54	417.54	417.54	8.5%	453.04	488.37	518.55
Electricity: Basic levy		46.43	58.38	77.41	103.74	103.74	103.74	22.2%	126.78	152.87	182.48
Electricity: Consumption		283.75	300.58	445.96	597.63	597.63	597.63	22.2%	730.35	880.66	1 051.24
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		144.74	153.98	190.00	230.68	230.68	230.68	9.5%	253.51	287.33	307.78
Sanitation		53.19	56.17	61.05	66.84	66.84	66.84	7.0%	71.53	80.09	82.38
Refuse removal		39.00	41.27	45.35	49.43	49.43	49.43	7.0%	52.89	55.78	58.68
Other											
sub-total		877.38	939.63	1 169.19	1 465.87	1 465.87	1 465.87	15.2%	1 688.10	1 945.10	2 201.12
VAT on Services		79.39	85.45	114.77	146.77	146.77	146.77		172.91	203.94	235.56
Total large household bill:		956.77	1 025.09	1 283.96	1 612.63	1 612.63	1 612.63	15.4%	1 861.01	2 149.04	2 436.68
% increase/-decrease			7.1%	25.3%	25.6%	-	-		15.4%	15.5%	13.4%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Small' Household	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		58.14	61.70	65.48	78.25	78.25	78.25	8.5%	84.90	91.52	97.18
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption		197.40	209.11	310.25	415.74	415.74	415.74	22.2%	508.13	612.71	731.39
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		114.00	121.28	149.85	181.78	181.78	181.78	9.5%	198.90	225.44	241.49
Sanitation		53.19	56.17	61.05	66.84	66.84	66.84	7.0%	71.53	80.09	82.38
Refuse removal		39.00	41.27	45.35	49.43	49.43	49.43	7.0%	52.89	55.78	58.67
Other											
sub-total		461.72	489.52	631.78	792.04	792.04	792.04	15.7%	916.35	1 065.53	1 211.11
VAT on Services		56.50	59.89	79.28	99.93	99.93	99.93		116.40	136.36	155.95
Total small household bill:		518.23	549.42	711.06	891.98	891.98	891.98	15.8%	1 032.76	1 201.90	1 367.06
% increase/-decrease			6.0%	29.4%	25.4%	-	-		15.8%	16.4%	13.7%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Small' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		31.94	33.85	36.72	43.88	43.88	43.88	8.5%	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption		3.96	4.20	6.23	7.16	7.16	7.16	22.2%	8.76	10.56	12.60
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Sanitation		40.99	43.44	46.71	51.14	51.14	51.14	7.0%	-	-	-
Refuse removal		30.00	31.80	34.83	37.96	37.96	37.96	7.0%	-	-	-
Other											
sub-total		106.89	113.29	124.49	140.14	140.14	140.14	(93.8%)	8.76	10.56	12.60
VAT on Services		10.49	11.12	12.29	13.48	12.47	13.48		1.23	1.48	1.76
Total small household bill:		117.39	124.41	136.78	153.62	152.62	153.62	(93.5%)	9.98	12.04	14.37
% increase/-decrease			6.0%	9.9%	12.3%	(0.7%)	0.7%		(93.5%)	20.6%	19.4%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		77 039	79 039	16 739	44 000	44 000	44 000	80 000	120 000	155 000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	77 039	79 039	16 739	44 000	44 000	44 000	80 000	120 000	155 000
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Consolidated total:		77 039	79 039	16 739	44 000	44 000	44 000	80 000	120 000	155 000

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Expiry date of investment	Monetary value	Interest to be realised
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months			Rand thousand	
Parent municipality						
First Rand 141852/0		1 mths	Fixed Term	06.04.2010	3 000	18
Investec 882027		3 mths	Fixed Term	05.05.2010	5 000	88
Absa 2068643664		3 mths	Fixed Term	24.05.2010	5 000	88
Standard 48466271/006		3 mths	Fixed Term	10.05.2010	5 000	88
Absa 206295 4443		1 yr	Fixed Term	08.05.2010	2 297	189
Std,Absa ;First Rand; Nedbank etc		N/a	Call accounts	N/a	23 703	22
Entities						
Entities sub-total					-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1				44 000	493

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		50 611	46 600	64 957	73 400	73 400	73 400	257 000	279 000	261 000
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	50 611	46 600	64 957	73 400	73 400	73 400	257 000	279 000	261 000

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		50 856	61 238	78 914	94 727	96 767	96 767	123 691	140 463	154 868
Equitable share		50 356	60 738	78 164	93 127	95 167	95 167	121 741	138 223	152 568
Finance Management		500	500	750	750	750	750	1 200	1 450	1 500
Municipal Systems Improvement					850	850	850	750	790	800
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		2 396	2 555	9 098	3 750	9 098	9 098	9 098	1 000	9 098
Health subsidy		1 951	2 068	2 184	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 306	2 435	1 890
library				938	938	1 001	1 001	1 100	1 146	1 156
epwp						5 285	5 285			
resort		445	487	516	516	516	516	578	602	643
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	1 249	1 249	1 249	1 329	1 000	1 000
mig ops					1 249	1 249	1 249	1 329	1 408	1 486
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	53 252	63 793	82 552	99 726	107 114	107 114	129 004	146 054	160 043
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		11 831	23 747	14 235	33 542	42 756	42 756	75 949	70 878	70 257
mig		6 288	13 985	13 500	28 142	37 756	37 756	33 165	40 078	48 957
Neighbourhood development partnership								19 300	20 300	20 300
EDSM								6 000	10 000	
EPWP								14 984		
INEP								2 500	500	1 000
NEP		2 365								
Financial Management Grant		3 028	716							
Eradication of buckets					400					
MSIP		150	734	735						
Ndpq			8 312		5 000	5 000	5 000			
Provincial Government:		23 508	28 816	32 828	61 731	78 840	74 840	23 723	7 831	8 223
Health Services		1 951	2 071							
Sport and Recreation		896	1 380			3 993	3 993			
Housing		20 661	25 365		38 925	29 391	29 391	23 723		
DHLG (Gurp)					22 806	8 940	8 940		7 831	8 223
Provincial grants				32 828		36 516	32 516			
District Municipality:		4 764	9 098	4 777	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Parks		4 764	6 552	4 777	1 000	1 000	1 000			
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
mig ops										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	40 102	59 115	51 840	96 273	122 596	118 596	99 672	78 709	78 480
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		93 354	122 908	134 392	195 999	229 710	225 710	228 676	224 763	238 523

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		50 856	61 238	78 914	94 727	96 767	96 767	123 691	140 463	154 868
Equitable share		50 356	60 738	78 164	93 127	95 167	95 167	121 741	138 223	152 568
Finance Management		500	500	750	750	750	750	1 200	1 450	1 500
Municipal Systems Improvement					850	850	850	750	790	800
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		2 396	2 555	9 098	3 750	9 098	9 098	9 098	1 000	9 098
Health subsidy		1 951	2 068	2 184	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 306	2 435	1 890
library				938	938	1 001	1 001	1 100	1 146	1 156
epwp						5 285	5 285			
resort		445	487	516	516	516	516	578	602	643
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	1 249	1 249	1 249	1 329	1 000	1 000
mig ops					1 249	1 249	1 249	1 329	1 408	1 486
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		53 252	63 793	82 552	99 726	107 114	107 114	129 004	146 054	160 043
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		11 831	23 747	14 235	33 542	42 756	42 756	75 949	70 878	70 257
mig		6 288	13 985	13 500	28 142	37 756	37 756	33 165	40 078	48 957
Neighbourhood development partnership								19 300	20 300	20 300
EDSM								6 000	10 000	
EPWP								14 984		
INEP								2 500	500	1 000
NEP		2 365								
Financial Management Grant		3 028	716							
Eradication of buckets					400					
MSIP		150	734	735						
Ndpg			8 312		5 000	5 000	5 000			
Provincial Government:		23 508	28 816	32 828	61 731	74 840	74 840	23 723	7 831	8 223
Health Services		1 951	2 071			3 993	3 993			
Sport and Recreation		896	1 380							
Housing		20 661	25 365		38 925	29 391	29 391	23 723		
DHLG (Gurp)					22 806	8 940	8 940		7 831	8 223
Provincial grants				32 828		36 516	32 516			
District Municipality:		4 764	9 098	4 777	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Parks		4 764	6 552	4 777	1 000	1 000	1 000			
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
mig ops										
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		40 102	59 115	51 840	96 273	122 596	118 596	99 672	78 709	78 480
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		93 354	122 908	134 392	195 999	229 710	225 710	228 676	224 763	238 523

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			416	200	-					
Current year receipts		96 111	117 031	154 580	99 726	101 829	101 829	129 037	145 963	160 517
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		95 696	117 247	154 780	99 726	101 829	101 829	129 037	145 963	160 517
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		416	200	-	-					
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts						5 285	5 285			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	5 285	5 285	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		95 696	117 247	154 780	99 726	107 114	107 114	129 037	145 963	160 517
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	416	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-	10 125	-					
Current year receipts		21 201	24 110	13 500	33 542	42 756	42 756	75 950	70 878	70 257
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		21 201	13 985	23 625	33 542	42 756	42 756	75 950	70 878	70 257
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	10 125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			4 700	15 311	4 401	4 401	4 401	4 000	4 240	4 494
Current year receipts		18 837	58 172	16 597	55 302	78 840	78 840	23 723	7 831	8 223
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		14 137	47 561	27 507	59 703	83 241	79 241	23 483	7 577	7 953
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		4 700	15 311	4 401			4 000	4 240	4 494	4 764
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			469	1 376	1 977	1 977	1 977			
Current year receipts		5 233	7 459	4 777	1 000	1 000	1 000			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		4 764	6 552	4 176	2 977	2 977	2 977	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		469	1 376	1 977	-		-			
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year				541	51	51	51			
Current year receipts			541							
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	489	51	51	51	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			541	51	-		-			
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		40 103	68 098	55 797	96 273	129 025	125 025	99 433	78 455	78 210
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	5 168	27 352	6 429	-	-	4 000	4 240	4 494	4 764
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		135 798	185 345	210 577	195 999	236 139	232 139	228 470	224 417	238 727
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		5 584	27 552	6 429	-	-	4 000	4 240	4 494	4 764

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
Grants to other Organisations										
SPCA	4	300	300	300	350	350	350	450	400	450
DONATION KEEP KIMBERLEY CLEAN		56	57	59	74	74	74	82	86	90
Sol Plaatje Educational trust					150	150	150	159	167	175
Charities		34	174		850	776	776			
Gariepfees								1 000	1 000	1 000
Diamond and Dorings festival								1 000	1 000	1 000
TOTAL GRANTS TO OTHER ORGANISATIONS:		390	531	359	1 424	1 350	1 350	2 691	2 653	2 715
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	5	390	531	359	1 424	1 350	1 350	2 691	2 653	2 715

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Salary		4 714	5 499	9 574	9 292	8 558	8 558	10 398	12 125	12 853
Pension Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Motor vehicle allowance					3 097	2 442	2 442	3 466	3 708	3 931
Cell phone allowance										
Housing allowance										
Other benefits or allowances		4 942	4 108		634	523	523	749	801	849
In-kind benefits										
Sub Total - Councillors		9 656	9 607	9 574	13 023	11 523	11 523	14 612	16 635	17 633
% increase	4		(0.5%)	(0.3%)	36.0%	(11.5%)	(0.0%)	26.8%	13.8%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Salary		2 500	2 645	1 943	7 235	8 178	8 178	8 491	8 873	9 243
Pension Contributions		39	407	350						
Medical Aid Contributions		81	111							
Motor vehicle allowance				948						
Cell phone allowance										
Housing allowance										
Performance Bonus										
Other benefits or allowances		1 031	1 171	388						
In-kind benefits										
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		3 651	4 334	3 628	7 235	8 178	8 178	8 491	8 873	9 243
% increase	4		18.7%	(16.3%)	99.4%	13.0%	(0.0%)	3.8%	4.5%	4.2%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		113 216	135 730	152 894	179 652	182 223	182 223	199 735	211 569	223 057
Pension Contributions		18 719	20 893	23 099	29 673	26 160	26 160	32 985	34 944	36 847
Medical Aid Contributions		11 771	16 967	20 986	16 061	16 870	16 870	18 153	19 255	20 266
Motor vehicle allowance		46 047	45 666	41 477	19 971	16 694	16 694	22 112	23 431	24 722
Cell phone allowance										
Housing allowance					3 144	2 290	2 290	2 719	2 833	3 043
Overtime		5 959	3 956	8 216	4 150	11 878	11 878	5 056	5 352	5 640
Performance Bonus										
Other benefits or allowances				9 302	35 383	35 975	35 975	39 802	42 300	44 681
In-kind benefits										
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		195 712	223 212	255 974	288 034	292 091	292 091	320 551	339 684	358 256
% increase	4		14.1%	14.7%	12.5%	1.4%	0.0%	9.7%	6.0%	5.5%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		209 019	237 153	269 177	308 292	311 792	311 791	343 655	365 192	385 132
% increase	4		13.5%	13.5%	14.5%	1.1%	(0.0%)	10.2%	6.3%	5.5%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5	199 363	227 546	259 603	295 269	300 269	300 269	329 043	348 557	367 499

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No. 10	Salary	Contrib. 1.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits 2.	Total Package 3.
Rand per annum								
Councillors	4							
Speaker	5	1	373 426		142 944			516 370
Chief Whip								–
Executive Mayor		1	466 782		192 583			659 365
Member of Mayorol committee		9	3 150 777		1 216 477			4 367 254
Total for all other councillors		44	6 406 551		2 662 605			9 069 156
Total Councillors	9	55	10 397 536	–	4 214 609			14 612 145
Senior Managers of the Municipality	6							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1 243 042	223 748	186 386			1 653 176
Chief Finance Officer		1	513 053	105 370	275 972			894 395
Director - Strategy		1	510 702	91 926	273 345			875 973
Director -Infrastructure		1	499 401	89 892	260 159			849 452
Director Community Services		1	510 689	113 524	294 072			918 285
Director - Corporate services		1	510 689	105 169	290 336			906 194
<i>List of each official with packages >= senior manager</i>								
Head: Internal Audit & Performance Management		1	390 148	98 324	254 613			743 085
Head: IDP		1	390 148	99 235	244 844			734 227
Head Office of PMU		1	401 273	98 512	243 465			743 250
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	9	9	4 969 145	1 025 700	2 323 192	–	–	8 318 037
A Heading for Each Entity	7, 8							
List each member of board by designation								
Chief Executive Officer (CEO)								–
								–
Total for municipal entities	9	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION		64	15 366 681	1 025 700	6 537 801	–	–	22 930 182

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2008/9			Current Year 2009/10			Budget Year 2010/11		
Number		1	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			55	55		55	55		62	55	
Board Members of municipal entities	3										
Municipal employees											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	4										
Other Managers	2		9	7		9	7		9	9	
Professionals	6		60	53	2	58	48	2	60	53	2
Finance			42	26	–	40	18	–	41	29	–
Spatial/town planning			28	17	–	23	14	–	27	20	–
Information Technology			7	3	–	7	–	–	7	3	–
Roads			3	3	–	3	3	–	3	3	–
Electricity			2	1	–	2	–	–	2	1	–
Water			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation			1	1	–	3	1	–	1	1	–
Refuse			1	1	–	2	–	–	1	1	–
Other			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Technicians			49	25	3	42	34	–	42	35	3
Finance			37	27	4	44	28	2	44	32	2
Spatial/town planning			–	–	–	4	–	–	4	4	–
Information Technology			7	7	–	10	7	–	10	7	–
Roads			4	4	–	4	4	–	4	4	–
Electricity			10	4	2	10	5	2	10	5	2
Water			8	6	–	8	6	–	8	6	–
Sanitation			2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
Refuse			5	4	1	5	4	–	5	4	–
Other			1	–	1	1	–	–	1	–	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			106	25	4	100	28	6	100	28	6
Service and sales workers			564	358	117	585	337	98	585	337	98
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			213	116	16	193	108	18	193	108	18
Craft and related trades			15	7	–	11	7	–	11	7	–
Plant and Machine Operators			142	84	9	143	79	4	143	79	4
Elementary Occupations			150	115	6	178	117	10	178	117	10
			970	596	251	1 168	602	290	1 168	602	290
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS			2 412	1 494	412	2 626	1 468	430	2 636	1 491	433
% increase				(38.1%)	(72.4%)	537.4%	256.3%	4.4%	513.0%	(43.4%)	(71.0%)
Total municipal employees headcount											
Finance personnel headcount	5		2 357	1 439	412	2 571	1 413	430	2 574	1 436	433
Human Resources personnel headcount	7		290	225	11	290	227	15	290	242	15
	7		13	12	1	16	12	3	16	12	3

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2010/11												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		18 000	18 000	58 320	18 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	208 320	224 570	238 443
Property rates - penalties & collection charges														-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		39 000	39 000	28 000	26 128	27 128	27 128	27 128	27 128	28 000	32 000	32 000	40 148	372 787	424 203	506 370
Service charges - water revenue		9 500	9 500	9 500	9 500	14 571	15 071	15 071	15 071	9 500	9 500	9 500	9 637	135 923	154 050	165 016
Service charges - sanitation revenue		3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	42 408	47 482	48 840
Service charges - refuse revenue		2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	31 074	32 771	34 471
Service charges - other		34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	408	424	447
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 300	1 300	1 300	1 300	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 089	13 289	13 947	14 581
Interest earned - external investments		500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	6 000	8 000	8 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	38 000	43 000	44 000
Dividends received														-	-	-
Fines		482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	5 778	6 125	6 462
Licences and permits		241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	2 891	3 065	3 233
Agency services		217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	2 600	2 756	2 908
Transfers recognised - operational		41 200	750	1 500		40 000	1 500			42 500			1 587	129 037	145 963	160 517
Other revenue		2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 496	29 915	31 682	33 355
Gains on disposal of PPE														-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		121 789	81 339	111 409	67 717	108 088	70 088	68 922	68 922	106 423	67 923	67 923	77 887	1 018 430	1 138 036	1 266 643
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	31 445	329 043	348 557	367 499
Remuneration of councillors		1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 214	14 612	16 635	17 633
Debt impairment		7 750	7 750	7 750	7 750	7 750	7 750	7 750	7 750	7 750	7 750	7 750	9 750	95 000	113 000	126 000
Depreciation & asset impairment		4 144	4 144	4 144	4 144	4 144	4 144	4 144	4 144	4 144	4 144	4 144	4 148	49 732	50 995	52 071
Finance charges							7 500						13 186	20 686	38 178	40 208
Bulk purchases		30 000	30 000	17 500	17 500	17 500	18 500	18 500	17 500	14 500	14 500	14 500	30 500	241 000	287 570	355 996
Other materials													-	-	-	-
Contracted services													-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants		450		500	500								-	1 450	1 400	1 450
Other expenditure		22 167	22 167	22 167	22 167	22 167	22 167	22 167	22 167	22 167	22 167	22 167	23 070	266 907	281 701	305 786
Loss on disposal of PPE													-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		92 783	92 334	80 333	80 333	79 833	88 333	80 833	79 833	76 833	76 833	76 833	113 312	1 018 430	1 138 036	1 266 643
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	29 006	(10 994)	31 076	(12 616)	28 255	(18 245)	(11 912)	(10 912)	29 589	(8 911)	(8 911)	(35 425)	(0)	(0)	(0)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2010/11												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL													-	-	-	-
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		46 200	6 000	6 500	7 105	47 000	6 500	7 105	7 105	49 500	7 105	7 105	7 467	212 713	236 390	251 661
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	5 609	5 945	6 272
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		590	590	590	590	590	590	590	590	590	590	590	569	7 074	7 496	7 911
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	1 947	23 362	24 420	25 446
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		21 000	21 000	64 320	16 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	22 906	252 226	271 341	267 766
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		766	766	766	766	766	766	766	766	766	766	766	767	9 454	10 020	10 571
Vote6 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		50 646	50 646	46 250	46 250	46 250	46 250	47 250	47 250	46 250	46 250	46 646	71 135	593 079	670 031	766 647
Total Revenue by Vote		123 640	83 440	122 862	75 147	112 042	75 542	73 147	73 147	114 542	72 147	72 545	105 321	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 267	27 444	30 236	31 962
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		15 444	15 444	15 444	15 444	15 444	15 444	15 444	15 444	15 444	15 444	15 444	15 443	165 322	210 616	226 654
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		1 165	1 165	1 165	1 165	1 165	1 165	1 165	1 165	1 165	1 165	1 165	1 166	13 963	14 622	15 636
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		3 192	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 191	36 296	40 637	42 695
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	10 032	120 360	126 654	132 751
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		5 664	5 664	5 664	5 664	5 664	5 664	5 664	5 664	5 664	5 664	5 664	5 665	67 970	72 203	76 201
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	2 262	27 146	26 794	30 366
Vote6 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		60 633	60 633	45 633	45 633	45 633	63 333	46 633	46 633	45 633	45 633	45 633	65 307	622 973	701 662	600 207
Total Expenditure by Vote		100 879	100 879	85 879	85 879	85 879	103 378	88 879	88 879	85 879	85 879	85 879	105 352	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	22 760	(17 439)	36 983	(10 732)	26 163	(27 837)	(15 732)	(15 732)	28 663	(13 732)	(13 334)	(31)	(0)	(0)	(0)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2010/11											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
Revenue - Standard																	
<i>Governance and administration</i>			28 174	61 250	72 422	28 174	28 174	61 250	28 174	28 174	61 250	28 174	28 174	28 174	481 567	525 354	558 260
Executive and council			9 925	43 000	9 925	9 925	9 925	43 000	9 925	9 925	43 000	9 925	9 925	9 924	218 322	242 335	258 153
Budget and treasury office			16 753	16 753	61 000	16 753	16 753	16 753	16 753	16 753	16 753	16 753	16 753	16 752	245 278	263 974	280 014
Corporate services			1 497	1 497	1 497	1 497	1 497	1 497	1 497	1 497	1 497	1 497	1 497	1 498	17 967	19 045	20 093
<i>Community and public safety</i>			1 864	1 864	2 487	1 864	1 864	2 487	1 864	1 864	2 487	1 864	1 864	2 489	24 861	26 004	27 108
Community and social services			804	804	804	804	804	804	804	804	804	804	804	807	9 652	10 231	10 793
Sport and recreation			400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	399	4 799	4 879	4 955
Public safety			87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	1 041	1 104	1 164
Housing			573	573	573	573	573	573	573	573	573	573	573	573	6 877	7 285	7 677
Health					623			623			623			623	2 493	2 506	2 519
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>			589	589	589	589	589	589	589	589	589	589	589	589	7 065	7 489	7 901
Planning and development			105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	1 256	1 331	1 403
Road transport			484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	5 809	6 158	6 497
Environmental protection														–	–	–	–
<i>Trading services</i>			56 003	56 003	44 003	44 003	46 003	46 003	46 003	46 003	44 003	41 003	56 003	60 742	585 771	662 289	758 687
Electricity			40 833	40 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	40 833	43 636	372 803	424 211	506 378
Water			8 750	8 750	11 750	11 750	13 750	13 750	13 750	13 750	11 750	8 750	8 750	10 687	135 937	154 063	165 030
Waste water management			3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	3 606	43 275	48 401	49 809
Waste management			2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	33 756	35 614	37 470
<i>Other</i>			355	355	355	355	355	355	355	355	355	355	355	354	4 255	4 510	4 758
Total Revenue - Standard			86 984	120 060	119 855	74 984	76 984	110 683	76 984	76 984	108 683	71 984	86 984	92 349	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
				204 802	156 522	111 651	113 651	180 425	113 651	113 651	178 425	108 651	138 651				
Expenditure - Standard																	
<i>Governance and administration</i>			27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	27 938	335 259	370 892	395 877
Executive and council			18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	18 896	226 749	255 676	274 274
Budget and treasury office			5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	5 152	61 819	65 682	69 321
Corporate services			3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	3 891	46 691	49 534	52 281
<i>Community and public safety</i>			11 375	11 376	11 376	11 376	11 376	11 376	11 376	11 376	11 376	11 376	11 376	11 370	136 502	145 088	153 957
Community and social services			3 776	3 776	3 776	3 776	3 776	3 776	3 776	3 776	3 776	3 776	3 776	3 775	45 311	48 023	50 660
Sport and recreation			3 277	3 277	3 277	3 277	3 277	3 277	3 277	3 277	3 277	3 277	3 277	3 272	39 318	40 736	42 111
Public safety			2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	2 216	26 597	29 579	33 002
Housing			889	889	889	889	889	889	889	889	889	889	889	888	10 663	11 261	11 842
Health			1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	14 612	15 489	16 341
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>			5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	5 402	64 824	65 778	66 169
Planning and development			1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	1 573	18 879	20 035	21 149
Road transport			3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	3 829	45 945	45 743	45 020
Environmental protection														–	–	–	–
<i>Trading services</i>			52 748	52 748	43 875	43 875	46 875	46 875	46 875	46 875	43 875	41 875	41 875	52 536	560 906	637 505	733 981
Electricity			37 650	37 650	28 778	28 778	28 778	28 778	28 778	28 778	28 778	28 778	28 778	38 502	372 803	424 211	506 378
Water			9 500	9 500	9 500	9 500	12 500	12 500	12 500	12 500	9 500	7 500	7 500	8 437	120 937	139 063	150 030
Waste water management			2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	2 784	33 411	38 617	40 103
Waste management			2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	2 813	33 756	35 614	37 470
<i>Other</i>			502	502	502	502	502	502	502	502	502	502	502	502	6 028	6 383	6 730
Total Expenditure - Standard			97 965	97 966	89 093	89 093	92 093	92 093	92 093	92 093	89 093	87 093	87 093	97 748	1 103 519	1 225 646	1 356 714
Surplus/(Deficit)		1	(10 981)	22 094	30 762	(14 109)	(15 109)	18 590	(15 109)	(15 109)	19 590	(15 109)	(109)	(5 399)	(0)	–	–

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2010/11												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	250	250	250
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	508	6 100	2 200	2 200
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER													-	-	-	-
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	151	1 807	-	-
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	650	850	325
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	26 900	31 131	31 523
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		18 750	18 750	18 750	16 250	16 250	16 250	16 250	16 250	16 250	16 250	16 250	82 715	268 965	100 278	60 182
Total Capital Expenditure	2	21 726	21 726	21 726	19 226	19 226	19 226	19 226	19 226	19 226	19 226	19 226	85 691	304 673	134 709	94 480

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2010/11												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
R thousand																
Capital Expenditure - Standard	1															
<i>Governance and administration</i>		956	956	856	706	706	706	706	706	706	-	-	-	7 000	3 300	2 775
Executive and council		706	706	706	706	706	706	706	706	706			-	6 350	2 450	2 450
Budget and treasury office		250	250	150									-	650	850	325
Corporate services													-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		1 977	1 977	2 157	2 157	2 157	3 057	1 257	2 157	2 157	2 157	2 157	2 164	25 530	-	-
Community and social services				180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	187	1 807	-	-
Sport and recreation													-	-	-	-
Public safety													-	-	-	-
Housing		1 977	1 977	1 977	1 977	1 977	2 877	1 077	1 977	1 977	1 977	1 977	1 977	23 723	-	-
Health													-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	5 233	62 800	35 331	38 748
Planning and development		2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	2 242	26 900	31 131	31 523
Road transport		2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	2 992	35 900	4 200	7 225
Environmental protection													-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		11 655	11 655	11 655	10 155	10 155	10 155	10 155	10 155	10 155	10 155	10 155	75 155	191 358	80 573	32 277
Electricity		2 500	2 500	2 500	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	66 000	81 500	14 500	2 500
Water		3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	3 906	46 867	40 000	-
Waste water management		5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	5 249	62 991	26 073	29 777
Waste management													-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>		1 499	1 499	1 499	1 499	1 499	1 499	1 499	1 499	1 499	1 499	1 499	1 500	17 984	15 505	20 680
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	2	21 319	21 319	21 399	19 749	19 749	20 649	18 849	19 749	19 749	19 044	19 044	84 052	304 673	134 709	94 480

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2010/11												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	18 000	18 000	58 320	18 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	208 320	224 570	238 443
Property rates - penalties & collection charges												-			
Service charges - electricity revenue	37 000	35 000	33 000	26 128	27 128	27 128	27 128	27 128	30 000	33 000	33 000	37 148	372 787	424 203	506 370
Service charges - water revenue	9 500	9 500	9 500	9 500	14 571	15 071	15 071	15 071	9 500	9 500	9 500	9 837	135 923	154 050	165 018
Service charges - sanitation revenue	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	3 534	42 408	47 482	48 840
Service charges - refuse revenue	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	2 590	31 074	32 771	34 471
Service charges - other	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	408	424	447
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 300	1 300	1 300	1 300	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 089	13 289	13 947	14 581
Interest earned - external investments	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	6 000	8 000	8 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	38 000	43 000	44 000
Dividends received												-			
Fines	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	482	5 778	6 125	6 482
Licences and permits	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	2 891	3 065	3 233
Agency services	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	2 600	2 756	2 908
Transfer receipts - operational	41 200	750	1 500		40 000	1 500			42 500			1 587	129 037	145 983	160 517
Other revenue	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 493	2 498	29 915	31 882	33 355
Cash Receipts by Source	119 789	77 339	116 409	67 717	108 088	70 088	68 922	68 922	108 423	68 923	68 923	74 887	1 018 430	1 138 036	1 266 643
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	8 306	99 673	78 709	78 480
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets												-			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												-			
Short term loans												-			
Borrowing long term/refinancing	10 333	10 333	10 333	10 333	10 333	10 333	10 333	10 333	10 333	10 333	10 333	76 333	190 000	40 000	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors												-			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-			
Total Cash Receipts by Source	138 429	95 979	135 049	86 356	126 728	88 728	87 561	87 561	127 062	87 562	87 562	159 527	1 308 103	1 256 745	1 345 123
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	27 054	31 445	329 043	348 557	367 499
Remuneration of councillors	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 218	1 214	14 612	16 635	17 633
Collection costs	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	1 145	1 214	1 280
Interest paid						7 500						13 186	20 688	38 178	40 208
Bulk purchases - Electricity	27 000	27 000	14 500	14 500	14 500	14 500	14 500	14 500	14 500	14 500	14 500	28 500	213 000	257 890	324 884
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	4 000	3 000	3 000				3 000	28 000	29 880	31 312
Other materials	6 000	6 000	6 088	4 068	4 088	4 068	4 088	4 068	4 088	4 068	4 088	6 068	56 678	56 817	60 393
Contracted services												-			
Grants and subsidies paid - other municipalities												-			
Grants and subsidies paid - other	450		500	500								-	1 450	1 400	1 450
General expenses	16 822	19 822	18 822	16 822	16 822	16 822	16 822	16 822	16 822	16 822	16 822	19 042	209 084	223 869	244 112
Cash Payments by Type	81 640	84 190	71 258	67 258	66 758	75 258	66 758	66 758	63 758	63 758	63 758	102 550	873 698	974 041	1 088 572
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	21 319	21 319	21 319	21 399	19 749	19 749	20 649	18 849	19 749	19 044	19 044	82 484	304 673	134 709	94 480
Repayment of borrowing						3 374						3 373	6 747	17 249	20 878
Other Cash Flows/Payments												-			
Total Cash Payments by Type	102 959	105 509	92 577	88 657	86 507	98 380	87 407	85 607	83 507	82 802	82 802	188 407	1 185 117	1 125 999	1 203 729
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	35 470	(9 530)	42 472	(2 300)	40 221	(9 652)	154	1 954	43 555	4 760	4 760	(28 880)	122 985	130 746	141 394
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	16 739	52 209	42 679	85 151	82 851	123 072	113 419	113 574	115 528	159 084	163 844	168 604	16 739	139 724	270 470
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	52 209	42 679	85 151	82 851	123 072	113 419	113 574	115 528	159 084	163 844	168 604	139 724	139 724	270 470	411 864

NC091 Sol Plaatje - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
DBCM Loan @ 11.25%	Mths	324	Loan	30-09-2010	18 953
DBCM Loan @ 11.25%	Mths	330	Loan	31-03-2011	536
DBCM Loan @ 11.25%	Mths	336	Loan	30-09-2011	22 012
DBCM Loan @ 11.25%	Mths	342	Loan	31-03-2012	12
DBCM Loan @ 11.25%	Mths	348	Loan	30-09-2012	15
DBCM Loan @ 11.25%	Mths	354	Loan	31-03-2013	2
DBCM Loan @ 11.25%	Mths	360	Loan	30-09-2013	1
DBSA Loan @ 10%	Mths	360	Loan	31-03-2015	1 790
DBSA Loan @ 12%	Mths	360	Loan	31-03-2016	1 161
DBSA Loan @ 12%	Mths	360	Loan	31-03-2017	375
DBSA Loan @ 10.91%	Mths	360	Loan	31-12-2019	598
DBSA Loan @ 12.61%	Mths	240	Loan	31-12-2028	96
DBSA Loan @ 13.12%	Mths	72	Loan	31-12-2015	313
DBSA Loan @ 6.75%	Mths	288	Loan	31-12-2023	775
DBSA Loan @ 6.75%	Mths	288	Loan	31-12-2015	530
Various Finance Leases		various	Various Finance Leases	various	1 113

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

2009/10 Budget - Supporting Table 2009/10 Capital Expenditure on new assets by asset class											
Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13	
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure	2		32 940	81 497	67 988	91 506	137 660	133 660	212 172	91 093	45 777
Infrastructure - Road transport			17 331	42 075	22 387	17 663	46 797	46 797	20 900	7 521	10 500
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			17 331	36 055	21 066	17 663	46 797	46 797	500	500	500
Storm water			-	6 020	1 321				20 400	7 021	10 000
Infrastructure - Electricity			2 983	26 161	26 980	7 566	22 217	22 217	81 415	17 500	5 500
Generation									74 100	13 500	4 000
Transmission & Reticulation			2 670	25 307	26 096	7 233	21 884	21 884	5 815	2 500	
Street Lighting			313	854	884	333	333	333	1 500	1 500	1 500
Infrastructure - Water			5 327	5 350	3 510	25 452	37 355	37 355	46 867	40 000	-
Dams & Reservoirs											
Water purification											
Reticulation			5 327	5 350	3 510	25 452	37 355	37 355	46 867	40 000	
Infrastructure - Sanitation			6 622	6 808	9 748	1 900	1 900	1 900	62 990	26 072	29 777
Reticulation											
Sewerage purification			6 622	6 808	9 748	1 900	1 900	1 900	62 990	26 072	29 777
Infrastructure - Other			676	1 103	5 363	38 925	29 391	25 391	-	-	-
Waste Management			-	-							
Transportation											
Gas											
Other			676	1 103	5 363	38 925	29 391	25 391			
Community			5 922	6 589	13 405	21 693	13 933	13 933	46 781	36 616	39 203
Parks & gardens			399	1 330	1 285				1 807		
Sportsfields & stadia											
Swimming pools											
Community halls						3 993	4 993	4 993			
Libraries		451									
Recreational facilities		1 751	3 182	9 787	200	200	200	26 990	31 131	31 523	
Fire, safety & emergency									4 036	5 760	
Security and policing											
Buses											
Clinics											
Museums & Art Galleries											
Cemeteries											
Social rental housing											
Other		3 320	2 078	2 333	17 500	8 740	8 740	17 984	1 449	1 920	
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Buildings											
Other											
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing development											
Other											
Other assets		4 661	18 128	13 746	-	10 100	10 100	45 720	7 000	9 500	
General vehicles		2 349	4 559	4 685				6 000	3 700	3 000	
Specialised vehicles		-	4 252	-		2 800	2 800	9 000		3 725	
Plant & equipment		668		783				650	850	325	
Computers - hardware/equipment			8 108	6 404							
Furniture and other office equipment		472	198	111							
Abattoirs											
Markets				106							
Civic Land and Buildings			1 011	-							
Other Buildings		1 172		168				23 720			
Other Land											
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)											
Other				1 490		7 300	7 300	6 350	2 450	2 450	
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class											
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class											
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computers - software & programming											
Other (list sub-class)											
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	43 523	106 214	95 139	113 199	161 693	157 693	304 673	134 709	94 480	
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse											
Fire											
Conservancy											
Ambulances											

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2006/7	2007/8	2008/9	Current Year 2009/10			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Reticulation										
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation										
Sewerage purification										
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing	7									
Buses										
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing	8									
Other										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings										
Other	9									
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development										
Other										
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
General vehicles										
Specialised vehicles	10									
Plant & equipment										
Computers - hardware/equipment										
Furniture and other office equipment										
Abattoirs										
Markets										
Civic Land and Buildings										
Other Buildings										
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other										
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming										
Other (list sub-class)										
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing ass	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13	Forecast 2013/14	Forecast 2014/15	Forecast 2015/16	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		250	250	250				
Vote2 - MUNICIPAL GENERAL		6 100	2 200	2 200				
Vote3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–				
Vote4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		–	–	–				
Vote5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		1 807	–	–				
Vote6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		650	850	325				
Vote7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		26 900	31 131	31 523				
Vote8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		268 965	100 278	60 182	55 101	55 101	55 101	
Net Financial Implications		304 673	134 709	94 480	55 101	55 101	55 101	–

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 3.	Asset Class 4.	Asset Sub-Class 4.	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2008/9	Current Year 2009/10 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2010/11	Budget Year +1 2011/12	Budget Year +2 2012/13	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	5													
Parent municipality:														
Finance/IT		Replace main server infrastructure	INS10001	D	Other assets	Office equipment	525			–	525	–	N/A	New
Finance/IT		Replacement programme: IT Hardware	INS07007	D	Other assets	Office equipment	1 300			650	325	325	N/A	New
Electricity		Fleet Replacement Programme	INS07014	B	Other assets	Motor Vehicles	15 000			15 000		–	N/A	New
Electricity		Fleet Replacement Programme	INS10005	B	Other assets	Motor Vehicles	10 425				3 700	6 725	N/A	New
Speaker's Office		Furniture, refurbishment of the Committee Room and the Chamber	INS10002	E	Other assets	other assets	750			250	250	250	N/A	New
Roads and Stormwater		Update PMS/SWMP annually and implement recommendations thereof	INS10003	B	Infrastructure	Roads	1 500			500	500	500	N/A	New
ALL/INFRA		EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT (PIG)	SER10033	B	Infrastructure	other	14 984			14 984		–	N/A	New
Parks		Development of new cemetery (fencing and infrastructure)	SER10001	B	Community	Parks & gardens	1 807						All	New
GURP		CAPITAL GRANT GURP PROJECTS (NDPG)	SER10044	A	Community	Community buildings	59 900			19 300	20 300	20 300	All	New
Water and Sanitation		Refurbish Homevale Waste Water Treatment Works	SER07008	B	Infrastructure	Sewerage purification	42 768			12 991	–	29 777	All	New
Water and Sanitation		Refurbish and upgrade Ritchie Waste Water Treatment Works	SER10008	B	Infrastructure	Sewerage purification	10 114			8 500	1 614	–	26-27	New
Roads and Stormwater		Improvements to STORMWATER network to meet current and future demands	SER10002	B	Infrastructure	Stormwater	17 022			–	7 022	10 000	All	New
Emergency Services		Satellite Fire station in Platfontein and Homevale	SER10003	B	Other assets	other assets	9 794			–	4 034	5 760	27	New
LED		LED PROJECTS: INFORMAL STALLS CBD & RELATED PROJ	LED10001	A	Community	Community buildings	3 369			–	1 449	1 920	10-12	New
Water and Sanitation		Refurbish and upgrade Beaconsfield Waste Water Treatment Works	INS10004	B	Infrastructure	Sewerage purification	13 586			1 500	12 086	–	25	New
GURP		SMME Village (Galehewe)	LED09001	A	Community	Community buildings	3 300			3 300	–	–	10-13	New
GURP		Ritchie - SMME Incubator	LED09002	A	Community	Community buildings	1 300			1 300	–	–	27	New
Roads and Stormwater		Improvements to STORMWATER network to meet current and future demands	SER10002	B	Infrastructure	Stormwater	20 400			20 400	–	–	All	New
Water		Water Promise Land	SER10004	B	Infrastructure	Reticulation	6 867			6 867	–	–	16	New
Water and Sanitation		Sanitation Lindane & Promised Land	SER07001	B	Infrastructure	Sewerage purification	12 373			–	12 373	–	16	New
Water and Sanitation		Homevale Waste Water Treatment Works (Upgrade)	SER07008	B	Infrastructure	Sewerage purification	40 000			40 000	–	–	All	New
Electricity		Additional Bulk Electricity from Eskom (80 MVA)	INS10005	B	Infrastructure	Transmission & Reticulation	65 685			65 685	–	–	All	New
Water		Water Demand Management devices/Meters	INS10006	B	Infrastructure	Reticulation	20 500			5 500	15 000	–	All	New
Water		Water pipe replacement	INS10009	B	Infrastructure	Reticulation	59 500			34 500	25 000	–	All	New
Infra/CEE		Electrification - Soul City	SER09022	B	Infrastructure	Transmission & Reticulation	4 000			1 500	2 500	–	24	New
Infra/CEE		Street Lights	SER09001	B	Infrastructure	Street lights	4 500			1 500	1 500	1 500	5	New
Infra/CEE		INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROJECT	SER10005	B	Infrastructure	Transmission & Reticulation	4 000			2 500	500	1 000	All	New
Infra/CEE		ELECTRICITY DEMAND SIDE	SER10007	B	Infrastructure	Transmission & Reticulation	16 000			6 000	10 000	–	All	New
Infra/CEE		Upgrade 66/11kV transformer at Southridge substation	SER09033	B	Infrastructure	Transmission & Reticulation	4 315			4 315	–	–	22	New
Housing		Rooдеpan 50	SER10006	B	Other assets	Other buildings	2 952			2 952	–	–	2	New
Housing		Ritchie 428 (New)	SER10007	B	Other assets	Other buildings	6 500			6 500	–	–	27	New
Housing		Infill areas 375 (New)	SER09019	B	Other assets	Other buildings	2 952			2 952	–	–	10-19	New
Housing		Tsweleng 45	SER10006	B	Other assets	Other buildings	1 181			1 181	–	–	7	New
Housing		Phutanang	SER09016	B	Other assets	Other buildings	6 637			6 637	–	–	15	New
Housing		Colville (140) Services	SER10008	B	Other assets	Other buildings	3 500			3 500	–	–	28	New
MG		Mayoral and Ward Projects	SER10009	B	Community	other	6 000			1 600	2 200	2 200	All	New
ALL /INFRA		Counter Funding MIG	SER10010	B	Infrastructure	Reticulation	9 000			3 000	3 000	3 000	All	New
GURP		Gurp Projects	SER09009	A	Community	recreational facilities	9 954			–	3 631	6 323	10-19	New
MG		Playing facilities in Ipeelong and Kagiso Parks	SER10009	B	Community	other	200			200			17	New
MG		Scrapping of roads/Paving of Roads	SER10009	B	Community	other	1 600			300	600	700	28	New
MG		Paving of street in Jacksonville and Old Rooдеpan	SER10009	B	Community	other	1 800			500	600	700	2	New
MG		Renovation of Houses Homelille	SER10009	B	Community	other	1 700			500	800	400	3	New
MG		Upgrade Witdam (fencing 1st phase, filling of holes)	SER10009	B	Community	other	1 500			500	1 000		4	New
MG		Uplifting of remaining flooding houses, Sehuloro, Seleke & Bokanyo Streets	SER10009	B	Community	other	1 700			500	800	400	6	New
MG		Roads paving for 540 houses in Donkerhoek	SER10009	B	Community	other	900			500	400		8	New
MG		Roads paving (streets to be identified)	SER10009	B	Community	other	1 100			500	600		9	New
MG		Ward project	SER10009	B	Community	other	500			500			13	New
MG		Ward project	SER10009	B	Community	other	500			500			14	New
MG		Renovation of old Greater Nr 2 houses (Gurp) 177 houses	SER10009	B	Community	other	1 500			500	500	500	18	New
MG		Ward project	SER10009	B	Community	other	500			500			20	New
MG		Upgrade Flamingo Court	SER10009	B	Community	other	500			500			21	New
MG		Uograting of single rooms	SER10009	B	Community	other	1 500			500	500	500	22	New
MG		Upgrade Mun Flats: Tiffany Court, Newton Court, Holland Court	SER10009	B	Community	other	2 050			500	700	850	23	New
MG		Upgrade Mun Flats: Eugenie Court, Eureka Court, Impala Court, Hercules Court, Jonker Court, Krisant Court	SER10009	B	Community	other	2 050			500	700	850	25	New
Total Capital expenditure	1									304 673	134 709	94 480		

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

[illegible]

BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW



SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

VALUE STATEMENT

Sol Plaatje Municipality strives to be a dynamic municipality that provides a comprehensive range of affordable services to all its residents.

REPORT OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY'S CORE FUNCTIONS

In terms of Section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, the objects of Local Government are as follows;

- a) To provide democratic and accountable government to local communities
- b) To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner
- c) To promote social and economic development
- d) To promote a healthy and safe environment and
- e) To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of Local Government.

Therefore a municipality must;

- Structure and manage its administration and budgeting and the planning processes to give priority to basic needs of the community and to promote the social and economic development of the community and
- Participate in the national and provincial development programmes

In order to give effect to the above constitutional mandate, the Sol Plaatje Municipality's strategic objectives are summarized as follows;

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Sol Plaatje Municipality's strategic objectives are:

1. Local Economic Development

- 1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks
- 1.2 To initiate, lead and sustain an investment and job creation strategy for the SPM Area
- 1.3 To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth

2. Infrastructure Development and Sustainable Service Delivery

- 2.1 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM
- 2.2 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services to all residents of SPM

3. Financial Viability and Management

- 3.1 To ensure sound financial management and financial viability of SPM by 30 June 2013

4. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation

- 4.1 To ensure that all levels of personnel on the organogram of the SPM is 100% representative and in line with the employment equity plan of the Municipality by June 2011
- 4.2 To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement
- 4.3 To ensure 100% expenditure of the allocated budget to implement the Workplace Skills Plan annually
- 4.4 To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institution development

5. Good Governance and Public Participation

5.1 To institutionalize community based planning at strategic and operational levels

5.2 To enhance the public profile, reputation and positioning of the SPM

5.3 To ensure an unqualified audit report by 30 November 2011

5.4 Improve the satisfaction of residents and councillors with front-line, face-to-face and over-the counter services by 2010

A delivery strategy is linked to five key performance areas. These are;

1. Local Economic Development
2. Sustainable service delivery and Infrastructure development
3. Financial viability and management
4. Municipal institutional development and transformation
5. Good Governance and Public Participation

OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

The MFMA requires the Mayor of a municipality to provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of a budget. The new National Treasury Budget regulations gives further effect to this by prescribing that the mayor of a municipality must establish a budget steering committee to assist in discharging the mayor's budget preparation responsibilities.

The compilation of the municipality's annual budget commenced in August 2009 when the budget process plan was tabled to Council in the Council meeting of the 3rd of

September 2009, in line with the requirement of 10 months before the start of the financial period.

INTEGRATION OF IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS

The figure below illustrates how the IDP strategic focus areas have been unpacked into strategic responses, objectives and programmes for budgeting and operational implementation. This diagram shows how the corporate strategy is cascaded towards the lower levels of the organization by means of the business scorecard and how it influences and shapes the operating and capital budgets of the different directorates.

PROCESS OF CONSULTATION WITH THE COMMUNITY

The review of a five year plan for Sol Plaatje Municipality commenced when Council adopted the process plan for IDP and Budget and its meeting on the 3rd of September 2009. This followed with the consultation sessions held with various stakeholders both internal and external. The process plan set the framework for further engagements with various stakeholders to ensure adoption of the 2010/2011 IDP and Budget at the end of May 2010.

The city's consultation process on draft IDP review and budget was held during October, November 2009 and January and February 2010 where various community organizations and representatives have come forward to give input on the strategic focus areas and challenges facing the city.

Schedule of key deadlines relating to budget process

The IDP and Budget time schedules of 2010/2011 budget cycle was approved by Council on 3rd of September 2009, 10 months before the start of the budget year in compliance with legislative requirements.

DATE	ACTIVITY	PARTICIPANTS
------	----------	--------------

3 September 2009	Process plan approved	Council
	Budget guidelines approved	EMT/ MM/CFO
31 March 2010	Draft IDP, Operating and Capital Budgets to be tabled to Council	EMT, Council
31 March 2010	Tariffs to be tabled to Council	EMT, Council
April 2010	Public participation	Speaker and other stakeholders
26 May 2010	Final approval of IDP and Budget	Council

During 2008/2009 review process, the municipality's strategic objectives were reviewed in order to become a sustainable municipality, reprioritization of the key performance areas as described in the Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers and in our Integrated Development Plan. It should be noted that it became apparent that our effort should be directed to the Development Programme that will focus mainly on Local Economic Development Strategies. The 5 key performance areas were adjusted to split infrastructure development from sustainable service delivery. This move necessitated clear indicators for each KPA that are measurable and most importantly that are achievable.

National priorities – doing more with existing resources this is the challenge for each municipality.

We exist in a globally integrated world economy characterized by major changes and competition. The turnaround times have changed fundamentally. For any organization including public sector and local government to survive and stay competitive it has to be able to adapt to the phenomenon of change which at times threaten our service delivery. As we continue to provide basic services to communities we should endeavor to improve the conditions pertinent to doing business in our municipality. If the cost and speed of doing business in our municipality is hampered by our actions and inactions, then we will find it difficult to attract investment to our location.

CAPITAL PROGRAMMES: PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION

The municipality is still facing major challenges with regards to the capital programme but there has been a substantial improvement in the percentage capital spent as at December 2009. % Spent December 2009: 37.60% (December 2008: 14.62%). It marks the mid-year for the municipal budget year resulting in an overall improvement of 22.98 % compared to the previous year. Our capital programme is currently financed through grant funds from National and Provincial Departments and from Frances Baard District Municipality. We are currently only able to provide amount that is sufficient to cover the required counter funding on these projects as per the conditions of the grants. We are working hard to improve the situation and hence the Financial Services Directorate has embarked on extensive debt collection strategies to address the increasing debtors' book and having to make huge provisions at the end of the financial year.

During the 2009/2010 financial year a six-month incentive scheme was launched in order to improve the collection of debt and in September to November 2009 there was a significant influx of revenue and a favourable improvement on outstanding debtors for that period the full impact on this scheme will be determined by June 2010.

In his 2010 Budget Speech the minister observed that;

"Mister Speaker, we operate in a global village where our fortunes are partly dependent on how well we are able to leverage off the global economy. Other countries are not standing still. Brazil, India, China and a host of other middle income countries are actively taking steps to improve their competitiveness, raise their skills levels, invest in infrastructure and to remove obstacles to growth and employment. South Africa must not be left behind."

Our capital budget is split between the following services;

- Roads
- Storm- water
- Electricity including street-lighting
- Water and Sanitation including eradication of buckets
- Local Economic Development
- Housing development

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN OVERVIEW

OVERVIEW OF STRATEGIC ISSUES TO BE ADDRESSED IN THE IDP TO INFORM AND DIRECT THE 2010/11 MTREF

Introduction

The Sol Plaatje Integrated Development Plans should have the following impacts, among others, in the medium to long term:

- **Integrated Sustainable Human Settlement**
- **Stimulating Growth of Robust Local Economy**
- **Social Inclusion, social cohesion and Nation Building** – Non-racism, Non-sexism, Democratic and accountable practices, equity, etc
- **Environment Sustainability**

These outputs should be treated as guiding principles and in striving to attain these outcomes, SPM should not violate them. Further, at the core of these would be the War against Poverty and the creation of an enabling environment for job creation.

Therefore in striving to have a credible IDP, it needs to be realistic and implementable.

A Realistic or Credible Integrated Development Plan must therefore both comply with relevant legislation and convey the following:

- Consciousness by a municipality of its constitutional and policy mandate for developmental local government, including its powers and functions.
- Awareness by municipality of its role and place in the regional, provincial and national context and economy including its intrinsic characteristics and criteria for success. The degree of intergovernmental action and alignment to government wide policies, plans, priorities and targets.
- A commitment by the municipal council to ensure community empowerment and participation in the crafting, budget choices, implementation of this plan and monitoring through sincere communication, participatory and decision making mechanisms thereof.
- Comprehensive description of the area – the environment and its spatial characteristics.
- Insights into the trade-offs and commitments that are being made regarding economic choices, planning for Sustainable Human Settlements, integrated service delivery, and a resource and financial plans that can enable the implementation of such a plan
- The key deliverables for the next five years supported by a measurable budget and translated into the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan.

- A monitoring system (OPMS and PMS), that's based on the IDP indicators, targets, time frames, and responsible agents.
- Determines the capacity and capability of the municipality to implement the plan and how this capacity/capability would be improved through the Workplace Skills Plan.
- Conveys a responsive and sincere government that cares about its people, the environment and strives to build social cohesion
- Must show a commitment by the municipality (and all of government) to improve the lives of the indigent, people with disabilities, women, youth and the aged.

During the 1st Review of the current IDP Sol Plaatje "Space Economy Strategy" was adopted as the long term strategic agenda for the development of the Sol Plaatje Municipal Area. See also IDP pp 8-14. This Strategy is firmly rooted in the National and Provincial growth and development strategies – as well as the National and Regional Economy as articulated in the Frances Baard District Growth and Development Strategy.

In accepting this Strategic Agenda we need to set our detail development agenda accordingly. This means that our planning and resource allocation choices should be guided by this "Agenda" and should not be derailed by other "agendas" such as ad-hoc development decisions from outside (developers dictating to the municipality where development should take place etc).

This also means that our planning and resource allocation choices must be rooted in the current reality – not perceived reality – within the environment in which we operate. This will ensure that our plans are **credible**, realistic and bankable.

DO WE HAVE A CREDIBLE IDP?

Considering what the Department of Traditional Affairs and Cooperative Governance considers to be a credible IDP, Sol Plaatje's IDP complies fairly well in certain areas, especially in terms of its alignment with National, Provincial and District Development Plans and Policies and aligning our own strategic objectives to that. It also complies to a large extent with all legal requirements – **BUT** this compliance is sometimes without real substance!

Looking critically at SPM's IDP, taking among others, the IDP Format Guideline as a yardstick, one can identify the following shortcomings to be addressed:

- It is becoming increasingly clear that we were unable to **align our budget to the IDP**, not only in terms of the operational budget but particularly the capital component of the budget. For example, the IDP is a **five year strategic plan**, but the budget reflects one year appropriations. Moreover, **a high level financial strategy and plan** has not yet been developed to give effect to the **5-year priorities** in the IDP document – particularly with regard to **infrastructure**

refurbishment, replacement and new productive infrastructure (bulk). Such a Financial Plan should not be a costing of the IDP, but a Plan containing funding strategies over the IDP period. Such strategies should show, for example, the preferred Council funding mix of debt to own sources, extent of utilisation of grants, off-balance sheet funding etc.

- Linked to the above is the lack of an ***integrated Institutional Plan***. This plan should not only address human resource issues but should look holistically at the ***corporate governance*** issues of the Municipality (Auditor General's Report) – including ***performance management***.
- We have not yet made in-roads into realising the strategic objective to optimise the ***"space-economy"***. The ***"space-economy"*** means the geographic distribution of settlements (large and small), the activities within them (residential, commercial, institutional, recreational, and so on), and the relationship of these settlements and activities to the infrastructure that connects and supports them, and links in turn to surrounding agriculture and nature areas.

Why the "space economy"?

Firstly, we live our lives in geographic space; how activities and infrastructure are organised in space fundamentally impacts on people's access to opportunities and social cohesion.

Secondly, municipal strategy has over the last decade taken a strong "sectoral" approach. The approach looks at development in sectors such as Local Economic Development Plans, plans for 'creative industries', small enterprises, tourism, and so on. However, this work is silent on the impact of space on specific sectors and has assisted to hide spatial inequity in our settlements. For example, very few, if any, Local Economic Development Plans will look at the relationship between transport infrastructure, economic opportunity and job creation.

Thirdly, municipal government has considerable influence over the space economy of settlements. By virtue of its mandate, local government can determine the nature and location of key infrastructure and where settlement is to occur and where not. Local government cannot grow the economy, but it impacts on economic success through the provision and maintenance of infrastructure and how activities are organised in space – creating the enabling environment for economic development.

- We have not yet committed to ensure ***community empowerment and participation*** in the crafting of the IDP, budget choices, implementation of the plan and monitoring performance through sincere communication, participatory and decision making mechanisms.

CRAFTING A “CREDIBLE” IDP?

Firstly we need to ensure that we have a common understanding and commitment to realise the strategic objective of the “Space Economy” through the “7-Point Strategy” in the IDP.

The focus for the 2009/10 IDP Review can therefore be summarised as follows:

1. Finalising the draft ***Integrated Human Settlement Plan*** within the context of the “Space-economy”
2. Finalise a long term ***Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework***, including:
 - a. ***Bulk*** Infrastructure requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, waste disposal and transport network – telecom and IT?)
 - b. Infrastructure network (***reticulation***) requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, roads, waste management – telecom and IT)
 - c. Infrastructure (existing and ageing) ***replacement and refurbishment*** requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, waste disposal and transport network – telecom and IT?)
 - d. Infrastructure ***operations and maintenance*** requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, waste disposal and exiting network)
3. Attend to ***Corporate Governance*** issues to ensure a strong, well-managed municipal institution that will be able to address the present challenges facing the institution (***Turnaround Strategy adopted by Cabinet on 3 Dec 2009***) but will also take the Sol Plaatje Municipality towards a financially sustainable organisation to fulfill its developmental mandate according to the Constitution, including:
 - a. A long term ***Financial Plan*** which will set out sound financial management and expenditure control as well as to increase revenue and external funding for the Municipality to achieve its development priorities and objectives, especially related to the Infrastructure Investment Framework, including amongst others also:
 - i. Revenue raising strategies
 - ii. Capital financing strategies
 - iii. Financial management strategies
 - iv. Asset management strategies
 - v. Strategies that will enhance cost-effectiveness
 - vi. Operational financing strategies
 - b. An ***Institutional Plan*** aiming at improved performance and service delivery and should address amongst others;

- i. Review core business of the Municipality
 - ii. Review, validate and adopt the revised macro and micro-organisational structure (organogramme)
 - iii. Assess skills gap
 - iv. Preparing a prioritized management and staff deployment, redeployment, and appointment plan
 - v. Review systems, processes and procedures for improved institutional performance (including implementation of an MIS Strategy)
 - vi. Strategies addressing behaviour, attitudes and values of staff;
 - vii. Improve management processes for increased accountability.
 - viii. Improve the management of the political/administrative interface

- 4. Create a **Community Based Planning System (CBP)** to ensure substantive community empowerment and participation in the IDP and Budgeting processes which will result in better long term planning to inform shorter term plans, resource allocation, trade-offs (community needs vs strategic needs) and the sequencing of implementing plans. It is a prerequisite for a “credible” IDP. The CBP should be guided by the following principles:
 - a. The need to ensure that **poor people** are included in planning (and so the tools seek to make sure that poor people are identified and their livelihoods analysed);
 - b. The need for systems to be **realistic and practical**, the planning process must be implementable using available resources within the municipality (and so must link in and integrate with existing processes, particularly municipal planning processes);
 - c. Planning linked to a **legitimate structure** (the ward and ward committee);
 - d. Planning which is not a once off exercise, but part of an **on-going process**, with planning, implementation, M & E, and annual reviews;
 - e. Plans that are **people-focused and empowering** (and so the plan is based around the livelihoods of different groups, and the community produces their own plan with support from ward and municipal facilitators);
 - f. Need to build on **strengths and opportunities** not problems (which makes us more likely to succeed and not to be paralysed by the problems);
 - g. Plans that are **holistic** and cover all sectors (and so address the reality of people’s lives, and not the artificial sectoral distinctions of government);

- h. Planning which promotes **mutual accountability** between community and officials (and so upward and downward accountability is critical);
- i. **Commitment** by councilors and officials to both plan and implement, and there must be someone responsible to ensure it gets done (hence the commitments and preconditions the municipality needs to undertake).

IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING AND REPORTING

Should the above be our strategic priorities the Budget needs to reflect this and must then form the basis of the annual SDBIP. Therefore, once agreement is reached on the priorities for the remainder of this IDP cycle we need to develop the strategies and plans to achieve them, channel our resources (financial and human) towards these strategies and plans, implement them, monitor the performance and report on it.

ACTION PROGRAMME TO COMPLETE A CREDIBLE IDP

In order to achieve the above we need to embark on a realistic and dedicated Action Programme that will steer the SPM's actions on this Strategic Agenda. Our KPA's, Objectives, KPI's, Programmes/projects/operations and targets must be aligned to this Strategic Agenda. It is also vitally important that these KPA's, Objectives, KPI's, Programmes/projects/operations and targets addresses short, medium, and long term issues.

The first step in this process is to review our KPA's and Strategic Objectives so that they are reflective of our changing environment. The draft IDP Objectives, Indicators and Targets is attached as an Annexure 3 (still to be finalized). A summary of the priority issues within the 5 Municipal KPA's is discussed below.

KPA 1: Local Economic Development

SPM should be an enabler of economic development and is not a creator of economic development. We need to stimulate economic growth from that what we control (budget, policies, land use management, infrastructure and provision of municipal services). Infrastructure is especially important as economic growth must be leverage off infrastructure development. SPM must lobby for more public led infrastructure development (e.g. 2010 infrastructure investment not for stadiums but infrastructure for economic development and growth). We also need to set the development agenda - ie we must understand that what we control can have both negative and positive impacts on the local economy. We need to make sure that the control is positive (what type of development we allow where and when, where we spend the budget, when and where we invest and allow investment in new infrastructure, policies impacting on development must talk to the Strategic Agenda).

Local Economic Development - Infrastructure led and driven

KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Services

Affordable service delivery is crucial for SPM, both for the consumers (especially the poor and vulnerable) as well as the Municipality. To be able to deliver sustainable services we need to explore a system of differentiated service delivery based on affordability. We should also prioritise “core” services rather than “non-core” services, and should put in place measures to deal with non-core services alternatively (ie off our operating cost structure).

We need to prioritise service delivery to areas of highest need and not according to grant driven priorities. A system of Community Based Planning must be instituted in order to determine the “real” community needs and priorities and to ensure realistic “trade-offs” between “ward-priorities” vs “strategic priorities”.

Sustainable service delivery should also consider environmental issues, green service solutions, (climate change issues, alternative sources of energy, water conservation and quality etc), social issues (where people live and receive services, access to community facilities, crime and grime issues) as well as economic issues (access to economic opportunities, transport etc).

Infrastructure

Without neglecting other activities, infrastructure development must receive the highest priority. Without a well developed and maintained infrastructure system including an **Integrated Infrastructure Investment Framework** for prioritised new productive infrastructure, economic and social development within SPM’s Municipal area is not possible and the sustainability of the Municipality as an organization will be jeopardized.

This KPA must therefore address the demand for new bulk and reticulation infrastructure in all the trading services as well as the replacement, refurbishment and maintenance of its existing ageing infrastructure. This must be done in a planned and phased manner of when, where and at what cost infrastructure must be provided to ensure long term sustainable growth of SPM. This needs to include immediate **crisis aversion infrastructure investment, short and medium term** demand as well as **long term planning of new infrastructure**. It also needs to address the **institutional capability and capacity (financial and human resources)** of the Municipality to be able to implement this infrastructure development programme.

Planned, Costed, Prioritised, Green and Bankable Infrastructure Development

Sustainable and affordable service delivery according to areas of greatest need

KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management

It is important to stabilise the Municipality in terms of Corporate Governance in order to take it on a sustainable path into the future. A stable Corporate Governance refers to financial and institutional stability.

The first step is to ensure that the Municipality stabilises its cash flow by ensuring correct and timeous billing and an increased collection of amount billed. Linked to this are cost curtailment and cost efficient operations. A next step would be to reduce the debtor's book.

It is also essential that the Municipality prepare a long term financial strategy in line with the IDP that will address the infrastructure development programme additional to the following financial strategies:

- j. Revenue raising strategies
- k. Debt collection strategies
- l. Capital financing strategies
- m. Financial management strategies
- n. Asset management strategies
- o. Strategies that will enhance cost-effectiveness
- p. Operational financing strategies

Municipal Financial Stability, Viability and Sustainability

KPA 5: Institutional Development and Transformation

An Institutional Transformation Plan aiming at improved performance and service delivery must be prepared due to the fact that basic issues such as leadership, management, systems processes and procedures, good governance, sound human resource management, staff morale and confusion in respect of strategic direction, organizational arrangements, team work and internal communications remain, to a large extent, major issues in the Municipality. Such a Plan should address amongst others;

- Review core business of the Municipality
- Review, validate and adopt a macro and micro-organisational structure (organogramme)
- Assess skills gaps
- Prepare a prioritised management and staff deployment, redeployment, retainment and appointment plan
- Review systems, processes and procedures for improved institutional performance (including implementation of an MIS Strategy)
- Strategies addressing behaviour, attitudes and values of staff;
- Improve management processes for increased accountability.
- Improve the management of the political/administrative interface
- Improve performance management at all levels

Municipal Institutional (capability) Development and (capacity) Transformation

KPA 6: Good Governance and Public Participation

Good governance is about achieving a clean audit as priority no 1!

Further more we need to regain the trust between officials and councilors and ensure an effective interface between the Administration and the Political Offices – especially with regard to roles and responsibilities.

Public participation should be mainstreamed and should not be a compliance issue only – there is a serious need to develop a continuous Community Based Planning (and monitoring) System.

Good Governance (Trust and Respect) and Public Participation (Community Based Planning)

Identifying Linked Programmes/Projects to Strategic Objectives

In order to achieve the above Strategic Objectives we need to identify strategic programmes and projects and importantly also operational activities. These programmes, projects and operational activities need to be resourced, e.i what will it cost and what skills in terms of human resources are required. This again will inform the Institutional Structure and Financial Plan.

This is crucially important to take the Municipality forward on a sustainable development path.

As an example the Strategic Objective of a well developed Infrastructure Investment Framework can be used.

As a first step we need to determine what the existing infrastructure backlog (both in terms of new and replacement, refurbishment and maintenance requirements) is. Within this backlog we need to know what is crisis issues that need to be attended to immediately that will have adverse consequences for the communities. These crisis issues must be converted into planned and costed projects and prioritised.

Next we need to determine the demand for future infrastructure, both residential and non-residential. Once the demand is known we need to cost this infrastructure. The infrastructure should then be prioritised in terms of where it should be located (aligned with Space Economy Strategy, Spatial Development Framework and Integrated Human Settlement).

See list of linked projects with possible funding sources, location of projects and estimated budget in Annexure 4 (still to be finalized).

The next step will be to determine the funding options to fund these programmes/projects according to the priorities over a time period (Financial Strategy).

As a last step it will be necessary to look at the institutional structuring to deliver on these programmes and projects. Does the Municipality have the capabilities and capacity to implement these programmes/projects?

Community Needs

As was mentioned previously in this document, a credible system of Community Based Planning needs to be established as a priority.

However, in the absence of such a system community needs cannot be ignored and an equitable distribution of resources to communities in highest need must be addressed. In order to give effect to this line functions were requested to consider the priorities submitted by Ward Committees when identifying projects for implementation. To assist them in this task the attached template (Annexure) was circulated to all line functions. This template also indicate the capital investment for the previous 3 financial years in order for Council to ensure a more equitable spread of capital investment linked to ward priorities over the total municipal area. See Annexure 5 (still to be completed)

Prioritisation

Once all the information has been captured, including available resources, a process of prioritization will be embarked on. This process will start with a technical prioritisation by officials which will then be submitted to councillors for final input.

**BUDGET
RELATED
POLICIES
OVERVIEW
AND
AMENDMENTS**

ANNEXURE A

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES OVERVIEW AND AMENDMENTS:

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES

ANNEXURE B

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES OVERVIEW AND AMENDMENTS:

M F M A CIRCULARS

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES OVER VIEW AND AMENDMENTS

1. Financial Management and other policies as Annexure A
2. The following MFMA circulars are as Annexure B:

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

Indigent Policy



MARCH 2010

Contents

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY	1
Indigent Policy.....	1
MARCH 2010	1
1. INTRODUCTION	3
2. PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY	3
3. CRITERIA FOR QUALIFICATION.....	4
4. SERVICES TO BE SUBSIDISED	5
5. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION	6
6. APPROVAL OF REGISTRATION – INCOME INDIGENT	7
7. ARREARS OF INDIGENT ON APPROVAL OF REGISTRATION	7
8. ARREARS OF INDIGENTS ON VERIFICATION	7
9. DE-REGISTRATION.....	8
10. NON-COMPLIANCE OF HOUSEHOLDS REGISTERED AS INDIGENTS.....	8
11. DRAFTING AND MAINTENANCE OF AN INDIGENT REGISTER	9
12. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS	9

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The Municipal Council recognise that it must give priority to the basic needs of the community, promote the social and economical development of the community and ensure that all residents and communities in the municipality have access to at least the minimum level of basic municipal services in terms of Section 152(1)(b) and 153(b) of the Constitution.
- 1.2 The Constitution acknowledges local government as a distinct sphere of government and as such also entitles it to a share of nationally raised revenue, which will enable it to perform its basic function of providing essential services to the community.
- 1.3 Because of the level of unemployment and subsequent poverty in the municipal area, there are households which are unable to pay for normal municipal services. The municipality therefore adopts this Indigent Policy to ensure that these households have access to at least basic municipal services.
- 1.4 Basic services are generally regarded as access to clean water within a reasonable distance of one's dwelling, basic sanitation, solid waste removal and access to and availability of roads.

2. PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY

The purpose of this policy is to:

- 2.1 Ensure that the provision of basic services to the community in a sustainable manner, within the financial and administrative capacity of the Municipality.
- 2.2 Provide procedures and guidelines for the subsidization of basic services to its indigents, using the Municipality's budgetary allocations through the equitable share.
- 2.3 Set a fair criteria and a consistent, transparent and reasonable threshold for the determination of indigent households and set appropriate subsidies consistent with the Municipality's Tariff Policy.

3. CRITERIA FOR QUALIFICATION

Indigent households are categorised into two components viz: Asset Indigent and Income Indigent. An Asset Indigent household is one where the applicant is the owner of a property with a value below a certain threshold as contemplated below. An Income Indigent household is one where the applicant meets the criteria for indigent status based on income where such applicant (whether property owner or not) does not meet the criteria for “Asset Indigent” registration

3.1 ASSET INDIGENTS

- 3.1.1 The applicant must be the owner of the property;
- 3.1.2 The property’s value may not exceed R 60 000.00 as contained on the Municipal Property Valuation Roll;
- 3.1.3 The applicant may not be the owner of more than one property;
- 3.1.4 Such property may not be used for business purposes
- 3.1.5 The property must have an electricity prepaid meter installed.

3.2 INCOME INDIGENTS

- 3.2.1 Households where the combined and verified total gross monthly income (excluding social, foster care and child grants) of all occupants over 18 years of age and does not exceed R 2 500.00 per month shall qualify for an indigent subsidy.
- 3.2.2 The subsidy will not apply in respect of households owning more than one property and therefore shall not be classified as indigent or where the applicant is a tenant of a property and the owner of another property.
- 3.2.3 Only households where the accountholder or property owner has registered as indigent in terms of the municipality’s annual registration programme, and whose registration has been accepted and entered into the register of indigents shall qualify.
- 3.2.4 For a household to qualify for subsidies or a rebate on the major service charges the registered indigent must be the full-time occupant of the property concerned.
- 3.2.5 For a household to qualify for a rebate on rates, the registered indigent must be both the owner and fulltime occupant of the property concerned, and may not own any other property, whether in or out of the municipal area.

- 3.2.6 Only households where the accountholder or property owner has registered as indigent in terms of the municipality's annual registration programme, and whose registration has been accepted and entered into the register of indigents; shall qualify for the above concessions.
- 3.2.7 To register as an indigent, the relevant property owner or accountholder must personally complete and sign the registration form provided by the municipality for this purpose, and furnish such further documentation as the municipality specifies.
- 3.2.8 The municipal manager will provide assistance to persons who cannot read or write, at such times and places as are specified in the notices published to indicate that the registration programme is to take place. Registration will take place on dates and at times and places determined by the Council.
- 3.2.9 Efforts should be made to assist indigents whose consumptions of metered water services are excessive due to leakages.

4. SERVICES TO BE SUBSIDISED

4.1 ASSET INDIGENTS

The following services in total will be subsidized through the annual budgeting process:

- 4.1.1 Property Rates
- 4.1.2 Refuse
- 4.1.3 Sewerage

The following services will be subsidized in part

- 4.1.4 50 units of prepaid electricity
- 4.1.5 The first 6 kilolitres of water

Such amount which is consumed in excess of what is subsidized is for the accountholder's account and subject to normal Credit Control and Debt Collection Procedures.

4.2 INCOME INDIGENT

A household verified as income indigent will receive the following subsidy:

- 4.2.1 R 1 200.00 per annum credited to the total municipal account in portions of R 100 per month.
- 4.2.2 Such amount which is in excess of what is subsidized is for the accountholder's account and subject to normal Credit Control and Debt Collection Procedures

5. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION

5.1 ASSET INDIGENT

- 5.1.1 Registration under this category of Indigents will be done automatically using the Municipality's General Valuation Roll and only once a prepaid electricity meter has been installed and is operational on the property as contemplated in paragraph 3.1.5 above.

5.2 INCOME INDIGENT

- 5.2.1 A household wishing to apply as an indigent must complete the Municipality's indigent application form; it shall be accompanied by the following documents:
 - (i) An affidavit declaring unemployment or income;
 - (ii) documentary proof of income, such as a letter from applicants employer, a salary advice, a pension card, unemployment car; or
 - (iii) the municipality's latest municipal account;
 - (iv) a certified copy of the applicant's identity number; and
 - (v) names and identity number of all occupants over the age of 18 years who are resident at the property.
- 5.2.2 Applicants will be required to sign and submit a sworn affidavit, to the effect that all information supplied is true and that all income, i.e. from formal and/or informal sources, is declared.
- 5.2.3 The Municipality or its authorized agent shall counter-sign the application form and certify that the consequences and conditions of such an application were explained to the applicant and that the latter indicated that the contents of the declaration were understood.

6. APPROVAL OF REGISTRATION – INCOME INDIGENT

- 6.1 The municipality or its authorized agent will send authorized representatives to premises or households applying for registration as indigent to conduct an on-site audit of information provided prior to the approval of the application.
- 6.2 An application received shall be considered by the Municipality or its authorized agent and the applicant shall be duly advised of the outcome of the application. If the application is not approved, the applicant shall be advised of the reasons thereof.
- 6.3 An application shall be approved for a period of 12 months, pending the annual verification process.
- 6.4 The verification process will be conducted annually between the months of April to June of each respective financial year.
- 6.5 The municipality does not give any guarantee of renewal.

7. ARREARS OF INDIGENT ON APPROVAL OF REGISTRATION

- 7.1 Accumulated arrears in respect of the indigent's municipal account, prior to registration shall be suspended, and interest shall not accumulate in respect of such arrears for the period that a resident remains registered as an indigent.
- 7.2 Accumulated arrears so suspended, shall become due and payable by the resident in monthly instalments as determined by the Municipality on deregistration as an indigent household.
- 7.3 Notwithstanding the provision 8.2, arrears suspended for a period of two (2) years or longer shall not be recovered from an indigent on de-registration.

8. ARREARS OF INDIGENTS ON VERIFICATION

- 8.1 Once an applicant for an income indigent subsidy has been verified all arrear debt shall qualify for writing off subject to Council approval.

- 8.2 Such amounts submitted for writing off shall be accompanied by proof of verification for that particular financial year.
- 8.3 All arrear debt in respect of Asset Indigents shall be submitted to Council for approval of writing off.

9. DE-REGISTRATION

- 9.1 An indigent household shall be automatically be de-registered if an audit or verification concludes that the financial circumstances of the indigent household has changed to the extent that he or she no longer meets the qualification criteria set in section three of this policy.
- 9.2 An indigent may at any time request de-registration.
- 9.3 In the event of de-registration, the Municipality shall notify the indigent household of such de-registration in writing.
- 9.4 Whilst it is recognised that all property owners whose property values meet the criteria for registration as an Asset Indigent, it is left to the owner in view of their moral obligations to their community to request that they be de-registered if they are not indigent.

10. NON-COMPLIANCE OF HOUSEHOLDS REGISTERED AS INDIGENTS

- 10.1 When a property owner or accountholder who has registered as an indigent fails to comply with any arrangements or conditions materially relevant to the receipt of indigence relief, such person will forfeit his or her status as a registered indigent with immediate effect, and will thereafter be treated as an ordinary residential property owner or accountholder for the financial year concerned.
- 10.2 The onus is on each registered indigent to advise the municipal manager of any change in indigent status. The relief to indigents will be withdrawn if a registered indigent:
- (a) fails to keep to the terms of the policy agreement;
 - (b) tampers with the installations of the municipality in a household.

- 10.3 If a registered indigent is found to have provided fraudulent information to the Municipality in regard to any material condition for registration as an indigent, such person shall immediately be removed from the register of indigents, and shall be liable to repay the municipality with immediate effect the cost of all indigence relief measures received from the date of such fraudulent registration.
- 10.4 Moreover, such person may not again be considered for indigence relief for a period to be determined by Council from time to time.
- 10.5 Indigents whose debt has been written off by the Municipality and who purport to sell their properties within a period of 5 (five) years or a period as determined by Council from time to time, shall have such written off debt reversed on request for a rates clearance certificate.
- 10.6 Furthermore, the written-off amount shall also be reversed on permission to be granted for the extension or building of a house that has been declared indigent within a year after write-off.

11. DRAFTING AND MAINTENANCE OF AN INDIGENT REGISTER

- 11.1 The Chief Financial Officer will be responsible to compile and administer the database for registered indigent households in terms of this policy.
- 11.2 Council reserves the right to send officials or its agents to premises/households receiving relief from time to time for the purpose of conducting an on-site audit of the details supplied.

12. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- 12.1 The municipal manager shall submit a written report on a monthly basis, to the executive mayor concerning:
- (a) The number of households registered as indigents and a brief explanation of any movements in such numbers;
 - (b) The monetary value of the actual subsidies and rebates granted;
 - (c) The budgeted value of the subsidies and rebates.
 - (d) The executive mayor shall submit the above reports on a quarterly basis to council.

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY



BUDGET POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
1. INTRODUCTION	3
2. OBJECTIVE OF THE POLICY	3
3. BUDGETING PRINCIPLES	3
4. BUDGET PREPARATION PROCESS	4
5. CAPITAL BUDGET	12
6. OPERATING BUDGET	14
7. FUNDING OF CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGET	15
8. UNSPENT FUNDS / ROLL OVERS	15
9. BUDGET TRANSFERS / VIREMENTS	16
10. ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	17
11. IN-YEAR REPORTS OF MUNICIPALITIES	22
12. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION	23
13. CONCLUSION	24
DEFINITIONS	25

1. INTRODUCTION

In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, Chapter 4 on Municipal Budgets, Subsection (16), states that the council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the commencement of that financial year. According to subsection (2) of the Act concerned, in order to comply with subsection (1), the executive mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year. This policy must be read, interpreted and implemented against this legislative background. The budget plays a critical role in an attempt to realize diverse community needs. Central to this, the formulation of a municipality budget must take into account the government's macro-economic and fiscal policy fundamentals.

2. OBJECTIVE

The objective of the budget policy is to set out:

- The principles which the municipality will follow in preparing each medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget,
- The responsibilities of the executive mayor, the accounting officer, the chief financial officer and other senior managers in compiling the budget

3. BUDGETING PRINCIPLES

- The municipality shall not budget for a deficit and should also ensure that revenue projections in the budget are realistic taking into account actual collection levels.
- Expenses may only be incurred in terms of the approved annual budget (or adjustment budget) and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for each vote in the approved budget.
- Sol Plaatje Municipality shall prepare a three-year budget (medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF)) and that be reviewed annually and approved by Council.

- The MTREF budget must at all times be within the framework of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

4. BUDGET PREPARATION PROCESS

4.1. Budget steering committee

- 1) The mayor of a municipality must establish a budget steering committee to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.
- 2) The steering committee must consist of at least the following persons:
 - a) the councilor responsible for financial matters;
 - b) the municipal manager;
 - c) the chief financial officer;
 - d) the senior managers in the municipality;
 - e) the manager responsible for budgeting;
 - f) the manager responsible for planning (IDP); and
 - g) any technical expert on infrastructure.

4.2. Formulation of the budget

- a) The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer and the IDP Manager shall draft the IDP process plan as well as the budget timetable for the municipality for the ensuing financial year.
- b) The Executive Mayor shall table the IDP process plan as well as the Budget Timetable to Council by 31 August each year for approval (10 months before the start of the next budget year).
- c) IDP process plan as well as the budget timetable shall indicate the key deadlines for the review of the IDP as well as the preparation of the medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget and the revision of the annual budget. Such target dates shall follow the prescriptions of the Municipal Finance Management Act as well as the guidelines set by National Treasury.

- d) The Executive Mayor shall convene a strategic workshop in September/October with the mayoral committee and senior managers in order to determine the IDP priorities which will form the basis for the preparation of the MTREF budget taking into account the financial and service delivery pressures facing the municipality.
- e) The Executive Mayor shall table the draft IDP and MTREF budget to council by 31 March (90 days before the start of the new budget year) together with the draft resolutions and budget related policies.
- f) The Chief Financial Officer, GM: BTO, Manager Budget, Financial Managers and Senior Managers undertake the technical preparation of the budget.
- g) The budget must be in the prescribed format, and must be divided into capital and operating budget.
- h) The budget must reflect the realistically expected revenues by source for the budget year concerned.
- i) The expenses reflected in the budget must be divided into line items.
- j) The budget must also contain the information related to the two financial years following the financial year to which the budget relates, as well as the actual revenues and expenses for the prior year, and the estimated revenues and expenses for the current year.

4.3. Quality certification

Whenever an annual budget and supporting documentation, an adjustments budget and supporting documentation or an in-year report of a municipality is submitted to the mayor, tabled in the municipal council, made public or submitted to another organ of state, it must be accompanied by a quality certificate signed by the municipal manager.

4.4. Consistency in bases of measurement and accounting policies

The municipal manager of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that –

- a) the basis of measurement and accounting policies underpinning the municipality's annual financial statements are the same as those used in the preparation of the municipality's annual budget and supporting documentation, its adjustments budgets and supporting documentation, and its in-year reports; and
- b) any differences or changes between financial years are explicitly noted.

4.5. Budget related policies of municipalities

The municipal manager of a municipality must prepare, or take all reasonable steps to ensure the preparation of the budget-related policies of the municipality, or any necessary amendments to such policies, in accordance with the legislation applicable to those policies for tabling in the municipal council by the applicable deadline specified by the mayor in terms of section 21(1)(b) of the Act.

4.6. Annual budgets of municipalities

Format of annual budgets

The annual budget and supporting documentation of a municipality must be in the format specified by National Treasury, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act.

Funding of expenditure

- 1) The funding of an annual budget must be consistent with the trends, current and past, of actual funding collected or received.
- 2) Realistically anticipated revenues to be received from national or provincial government, national or provincial public entities, other municipalities, municipal entities, donors or any other source may be included in an annual budget only if there is acceptable documentation that guarantees the funds. Acceptable documentation is constituted by –
 - a) in case of allocations or transfers from national or provincial government, the latest available –

- (i) gazetted allocations or transfers to the municipality following the approval of the current year's Division of Revenue Act, national annual budget, national adjustments budget, relevant provincial annual budget or provincial adjustments budget;
 - (ii) proposed allocations or transfers to the municipality contained in the tabled national and provincial budgets as detailed in accordance with section 36(2) of the Act;
 - (iii) written notifications from the relevant treasury of proposed allocations or transfers subsequent to the previous year's national and provincial approved annual budgets and latest adjustment budgets, but prior to the current year's budgets being tabled; or
 - (iv) the previous years' allocations or transfers in the national and provincial annual budgets and adjustments budgets as gazetted;
 - b) in the case of transfers from other municipalities, the latest available –
 - (i) transfers in the approved annual budget or any subsequent approved adjustments budget of the transferring municipality;
 - (ii) proposed transfers contained in the tabled annual budget of the relevant transferring municipality;
 - (iii) written notification of proposed transfers from transferring municipalities communicated to the municipality in terms of section 37(2) of the Act; or
 - (iv) the previous year's transfers in the approved annual budget or any adjustments budget of the transferring municipality; and
 - c) in case of agency payments, public contributions, donations, donor grants or any other grants, subsidies or contributions, the relevant service level agreement, contract or other legally binding document which guarantees the funding.
- 3) Estimated provision for revenue from rates, taxes, levies or other charges that will not be collected must be budgeted for separately and reflected on the expenditure side of the municipality's annual budget and not netted out from budgeted revenue.

- 4) The cash flow budget must reflect all funds realistically forecast to be collected, including arrears.
- 5) The municipal manager in signing the quality certificate certifies that all ratepayers and consumers are accounted for in the annual budget calculations and that billing systems including property records and metering information are up to date and consistent with the revenue projections in the annual budget.
- 6) To determine whether an annual budget is funded in accordance with section 18 of the Act, a simultaneous analysis is required of the financial performance, financial position, cash flow, and capital expenditure budgets together with any requirements for working capital and cash investments held for statutory or contractual purposes.

4.7. Funding of capital expenditure

- 1) An annual budget must show total capital expenditure and the different sources of funding.
- 2) All sources of funding shown in terms of sub regulation (1) must be available, and must not have been committed for other purposes.
- 3) The total budgeted capital funding by source must equal the total budgeted capital expenditure.

4.8. Approval of capital projects

- 1) Within ten working days after the municipal council has given individual approval for a capital project in terms of section 19(1)(b) of the Act, the municipal manager must in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal System Act make public –
 - a) the municipal council resolution approving the capital project; and
 - b) details of the nature, location and total projected cost of the approved capital project.

- 2) The following capital projects may be approved by a council either individually or as part of a consolidated capital programme as contemplated in section 19(3) of the Act:
 - a) capital projects of which the total projected cost is below R50 million, in the case of a municipality with approved total revenue in its current annual budget greater than R500 million.
- 3) Sub regulation (1) does not apply to capital projects whose total projected cost when the annual budget is approved is below the values set out in sub regulation (2).
- 4) Expenditure needed for capital projects below the values set out in sub regulation (2) may be included in the annual budget before the project is approved in terms of section 19(3) of the Act.

4.9. Tabling of annual budgets in municipal councils

- 1) An annual budget and supporting documentation tabled in a municipal council in terms of sections 16(2) and 17(3) of the Act must –
 - a) be in the format in which it will eventually be approved by the council; and
 - b) be credible and realistic such that it is capable of being approved and implemented as tabled.
- 2) When complying with section 68 of the Act, the municipal manager must submit the draft municipal service delivery and budget implementation plan to the mayor together with the annual budget to be considered by the mayor for tabling in terms of section 16(2) of the Act.
- 3) For effective planning and implementation of the annual budget, the draft municipal service delivery and budget implementation plan may form part of the budget documentation and be tabled in the municipal council if so recommended by the budget steering committee.

4.10. Publication and submission of annual budgets for consultation

- 1) When making public the annual budget and supporting documentation in terms of section 22(a) of the Act, read with section 21 A of the Municipal

Systems Act, the municipal manager must also make public any other information that the municipal council considers appropriate to facilitate the budget consultation process, including –

- a) summaries of the annual budget and supporting documentation in alternate languages predominant in the community; and
 - b) information relevant to each ward in the municipality.
- 2) All information contemplated in sub regulation (1) must cover:
- a) the relevant financial and service delivery implications of the annual budget; and
 - b) at least the previous year's actual outcome, the current year's forecast outcome, the budget year, and the following two years.
- 3) When submitting the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in terms of section 22(b)(i) of the Act, the municipal manager must also submit to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, in both printed and electronic form –
- a) the supporting documentation as tabled in the municipal council; and
 - b) any other information as may be required by the National Treasury.
- 4) The municipal manager must send copies of the annual budget and supporting documentation as tabled in the municipal council, in both printed and electronic form to –
- a) any other municipality affected by the annual budget within ten working days of the annual budget being tabled in the municipal council; and
 - b) any other organ of state on receipt of a request from that organ of state.
- c) Within 14 days after the draft annual budget has been tabled, the Municipality must post the budget and other budget-related documentation onto the municipal website so that it is accessible to the public as well as send hard copies to National Treasury.
- d) The Chief Financial Officer must within 14 days submit the approved budget in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury, the Provincial Treasury as well as post it on the municipal website.

4.11. Consideration of annual budgets by municipal councils

- 1) At least 30 days before the start of the budget year the mayor must for purposes of section 23 of the Act table the following documents in the municipal council –
 - a) a report summarizing the local community's views on the annual budget;
 - b) any comments on the annual budget received from the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury;
 - c) any comments on the annual budget received from any other organ of state, including any affected municipality; and
 - d) any comments on the annual budget received from any other stakeholders.
- 2) The municipal manager must assist the mayor in the preparation of the documents referred to in sub regulation (1) and section 23(2) of the Act.

4.12. Approval of annual budgets

- 1) A municipal council must consider the full implications, financial or otherwise, of the annual budget and supporting documentation before approving the annual budget.
 - a) The council resolution can contain budget policies.
 - b) Should the municipality fail to approve the budget before the start of the budget year, the executive mayor must inform the MEC for Finance that the budget has not been approved.
 - c) The budget tabled to Council for approval shall include the following supporting documents:
 - (i) resolutions approving the budget and levying property rates, other taxes and tariffs for the financial year concerned;
 - (ii) other resolutions;
 - (iii) National Treasury prescribed budget schedules and supporting tables;
 - (iv) any proposed amendments to the IDP;

- (v) any proposed amendments to the budget related policies.
- 2) When approving an annual budget, a municipal council must in terms of section 24(2)(c) of the Act, consider and adopt separate resolutions dealing with each of the matters contemplated in that section.
 - a) Within 14 days after the draft annual budget has been tabled, the Municipality must post the budget and other budget-related documentation onto the municipal website so that it is accessible to the public as well as send hard copies to National Treasury.
 - b) The Chief Financial Officer must within 14 days submit the approved budget in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury, the Provincial Treasury as well as post it on the municipal website.

4.13. Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The Executive mayor must approve the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan in the required format not later than 28 days after the approval of the Budget by Council.

5. CAPITAL BUDGET

- a) Expenditure of a project shall be included in the capital budget if it meets the asset definition.
- b) Vehicle replacement shall be done in terms of Council's vehicle replacement policy.
- c) A municipality may spend money on a capital project only if the money for the project has been appropriated in the capital budget.
- d) The envisaged sources of funding for the capital budget must be properly considered and the Council must be satisfied that this funding is available and has not been committed for other purposes.
- e) Before approving a capital project, the Council must consider:
 - i. the projected cost of the project over all the ensuing financial years until the project becomes operational,

- ii. future operational costs and any revenues, which may arise in respect of such project, including the likely future impact on operating budget (i.e. on property rates and service tariffs).
- f) Before approving the capital budget, the council shall consider:
 - i. the impact on the present and future operating budgets of the municipality in relation to finance charges to be incurred on external loans,
 - ii. depreciation of fixed assets,
 - iii. maintenance of fixed assets, and
 - iv. any other ordinary operational expenses associated with any item on such capital budget.
- g) Council shall approve the annual or adjustment capital budget only if it has been properly balanced and fully funded.
- h) The capital expenditure shall be funded from the following sources:

Revenue or Surplus

- If any project is to be financed from revenue this financing must be included in the:
 - cash budget to raise sufficient cash for the expenditure.
 - ☐ If the project is to be financed from surplus there must be sufficient cash available at time of execution of the project.

External loans

- ☐ External loans can be raised only if it is linked to the financing of an asset;
- A capital project to be financed from an external loan can only be started if the loan has been secured.
- The loan redemption period should not exceed the estimated life expectancy of the asset.
- Interest payable on external loans shall be included as a cost in the operating budget;

- ☐ Finance charges relating to such loans shall be charged to the service/vote to which the projects relate.

Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)

- Council shall establish a CRR for the purpose of financing capital projects and the acquisition of assets. Such reserve shall be established from the following sources of revenue:
 - unappropriated cash-backed surpluses to the extent that such surpluses are not required for operational purposes;
 - additional amounts appropriated as contributions in each annual or adjustments budget; and
- Before any asset can be financed from the CRR the financing must be available within the reserve and available as cash as this fund must be cash backed;
- If there is insufficient cash available to fund the CRR this reserve fund must then be adjusted to equal the available cash;

Grant Funding

- ☐ Non capital expenditure funded from grants must be budgeted for as part of the operating budget;
- Expenditure must be reimbursed from the funding creditor and transferred to the operating budget for as such;
- Capital expenditure must be budgeted for in the capital budget;
- Grant funding should be secured before spending can take place.

6. OPERATING BUDGET

- a) The municipality shall budget in each annual and adjustments budget for the contribution / payment of:
 - i. provision for accrued leave
 - ii. unauthorized / over and other expenditure
 - iii. provision for bad debts

- iv. provision for the obsolescence and deterioration of stock
 - v. Depreciation and finance charges.
- b) When considering the draft annual budget, council shall consider the impact, which the proposed increases in rates and service tariffs will have on the monthly municipal accounts of households.
- c) The impact of such increases shall be assessed on the basis as required by National Treasury.
- d) The operating budget shall reflect the impact of the capital component on:
 - depreciation charges
 - repairs and maintenance expenses
 - interest payable on external borrowings
 - other operating expenses.
- e) The chief financial officer shall ensure that the cost of indigency relief is separately reflected in the appropriate votes.

7. FUNDING OF CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGET

- a) The budget may be financed only from:
 - i. realistically expected revenues, based on current and previous collection levels;
 - ii. cash-backed funds available from previous surpluses where such funds are not required for other purposes; and
 - iii. borrowed funds in respect of the capital budget only.
 - iv. grant funding

8. UNSPENT FUNDS / ROLL OVER OF BUDGET

- a) The appropriation of funds in an annual or adjustments budget will lapse to the extent that they are unspent by the end of the relevant budget year, except for external funds relating to capital expenditure.
- b) Only unspent grant (if the conditions for such grant funding allows that) or loan funded capital budget may be rolled over to the next budget year

- c) Conditions of the grant fund shall be taken into account in applying for such roll over of funds
- d) Application for roll over of funds shall be forwarded to the budget office by the 15th of April each year to be included in next year's budget for adoption by Council in May.
- e) Adjustments to the rolled over budget shall be done during the 1st budget adjustment in the new financial year after taking into account expenditure up to the end of the previous financial year.
- f) Projects funded from the Capital Replacement Reserve can be rolled over to the next budget year only if confirmed by the Budget and Treasury Office.
- g) No unspent operating budget shall be rolled over to the next budget year.

9. BUDGET TRANSFERS AND VIREMENTS

- a) Budget transfers within the same vote shall be recommended by a Senior Manager and approved by the Chief Financial Officer or such other senior delegated official in the Budget and Treasury Office.
- b) No budget transfers or virement shall be made to or from salaries except with the prior approval of the Chief Financial Officer.
- c) Virements should be based on sound risk and financial management.
- d) The budget for personnel expenditure may not be increased.
- e) Virements to or from the following categories is not permitted: bulk purchasing, provision for bad debts, depreciation and income.
- f) Directors may utilize a saving in the amount appropriated under a main expenditure category (e.g. Salaries, General Expenses etc.) within a vote and service which is under their control towards the defrayment of excess expenditure under another main expenditure category within the same vote and service, with the approval of the Chief Financial Officer or such senior delegated official in the Budget & Treasury Department.
- g) Virements of conditional grant funds to purpose outside of that specified in the relevant conditional grant framework is not permitted.

- h) Savings in an amount appropriated for capital expenditure may not be used to defray operational expenditure.
- i) Virements should not result in adding new projects to the Capital Budget.

10. ADJUSTMENT BUDGET

Formats of adjustments budgets

An adjustments budget and supporting documentation of a municipality must be in the format specified by National Treasury, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act.

Funding of adjustments budgets

- 1) An adjustments budget of a municipality must be appropriately funded.
- 2) The supporting documentation to accompany an adjustments budget in terms of section 28(5) of the Act must contain an explanation of how the adjustments budget is funded.

Timeframes for tabling of adjustments budgets

- 1) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b), (d) and (f) of the Act may be tabled in the municipal council at any time after the mid-year budget and performance assessment has been tabled in the council, but not later than 28 February of the current year.
- 2) Only one adjustments budget referred to in sub regulation (1) may be tabled in the municipal council during a financial year, except when the additional revenues contemplated in section 28(2)(b) of the Act are allocations to a municipality in a national or provincial adjustments budget, in which case sub regulation (3) applies.
- 3) If a national or provincial adjustments budget allocates or transfers additional revenues to a municipality, the mayor of the municipality must, at the next available council meeting, but within 60 days of the approval of the relevant national or provincial adjustments budget, table an adjustments budget

referred to in section 28(2)(b) of the Act in the municipal council to appropriate these additional revenues.

- 4) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(c) of the Act must be tabled in the municipal council at the first available opportunity after the unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure contemplated in that section was incurred and within the time period set in section 29(3) of the Act.
- 5) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(e) of the Act may only be tabled after the end of the financial year to which the roll-overs relate, and must be approved by the municipal council by 25 August of the financial year following the financial year to which the roll-overs relate.
- 6) An adjustments budget contemplated in section 28(2)(g) of the Act may only authorize unauthorized expenditure as anticipated by section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act, and must be –
 - a) dealt with as part of the adjustments budget contemplated in sub regulation (1); and
 - b) a special adjustments budget tabled in the municipal council when the mayor tables the annual report in terms of section 127(2) of the Act, which may only deal with unauthorized expenditure from the previous financial year which the council is being requested to authorize in terms of section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act.

Each adjustments budget shall reflect realistic excess, however nominal, of current revenues over expenditure.

- a) The chief financial officer shall ensure that the adjustments budgets comply with the requirements of the National Treasury reflect the budget priorities determined by the executive mayor, are aligned with the IDP, and comply with all budget-related policies, and shall make recommendations to the executive mayor on the revision of the IDP and the budget-related policies where these are indicated.
- b) Council may revise its annual budget by means of an adjustments budget as regulated.

- c) The Accounting Officer must promptly adjust its budgeted revenues and expenses if a material under-collection of revenues arises or is apparent.
- d) The Council shall in such adjustments budget, and within the prescribed framework, confirm unforeseen and unavoidable expenses on the recommendation of the Executive Mayor.
- e) The Council should also authorise the spending of funds unspent at the end of the previous financial year, where such under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time the annual budget was approved by the Council.
- f) Municipal taxes and tariffs may not be increased during a financial year except if required in terms of a financial recovery plan.
- g) Unauthorised expenses may be authorised in an adjustments budget.
- h) In regard to unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure, the following apply:
 - i. the Executive mayor may authorise such expenses in an emergency or other exceptional circumstances;
 - ii. the municipality may not exceed 3 % of the approved annual budget in respect of such unforeseen and unavoidable expenses;
 - iii. these expenses must be reported by the Executive mayor to the next Council meeting;
 - iv. the expenses must be appropriated in an adjustments budget; and
 - v. Council must pass the adjustments budget within sixty days after the expenses were incurred.

Submission of tabled adjustments budgets

- 1) The municipal manager must comply with section 28(7) of the Act, read together with section 22(b)(i) of the Act, within ten working days after the mayor has tabled an adjustments budget in the municipal council.
- 2) When submitting the tabled adjustments budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in terms of section 28(7) of the Act, read together with section 22(b)(i) of the Act, the municipal manager must submit in both printed and electronic form –

- a) the supporting documentation referred to in section 28(5) of the Act within ten working days of the adjustments budget being tabled in the municipal council; and
- b) any other information as may be required by the National Treasury.
- 3) The municipal manager must send copies of an adjustments budget and supporting documentation, in both printed and electronic form to –
 - a) any other municipality affected by that adjustments budget within ten working days of the adjustments budget being tabled in the municipal council; and
 - b) any other organ of state on receipt of a request from that organ of state.

Approval of adjustments budget

- 1) A municipal council must consider the full implications, financial or otherwise, of the adjustments budget and supporting documentation referred to in regulation 21 before approving the adjustments budget.
- 2) A municipal council may approve an adjustments budget dealing with matters referred to in section 28(2)(c) of the Act only if the expenditure was recommended by the mayor in accordance with the framework prescribed in Chapter 5 of these Regulations.

Publication of approved adjustments budget

- 1) Within ten working days after the municipal council has approved an adjustments budget, the municipal manager must in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act make public the approved adjustments budget and supporting documentation, as well as the resolutions referred to in regulation 25(3).
- 2) When making public an adjustments budget and supporting documentation in terms of sub regulation (1), the municipal manager must make public any other information that the municipal council considers appropriate to facilitate public awareness of the adjustments budget, including –

- a) summaries of the adjustments budget and supporting documentation in alternate languages predominant in the community;
- b) information relevant to each ward in the municipality, if that ward is affected by the adjustments budget; and
- c) any consequential amendment of the service delivery and budget implementation plan that is necessitated by the adjustments budget.

Submission of approved adjustments budget and other documents

- 1) The municipal manager must comply with section 28(7) of the Act read together with section 24(3) of the Act within ten working days after the municipal council has approved an adjustments budget.
- 2) When submitting an adjustments budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in terms of section 28(7) of the Act read together with section 24(3) of the Act, the municipal manager must also submit to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, in both printed and electronic form –
 - a) the supporting documentation within ten working days after the municipal council has approved the adjustments budget;
 - b) the amended service delivery and budget implementation plan, within ten working days after the council has approved the amended plan in terms of section 54(1)(c) of the Act; and
 - c) any other information as may be required by the National Treasury.
- 3) The municipal manager must send copies of an approved adjustments budget and supporting documentation, in both printed and electronic form to –
 - a) any other municipality affected by that adjustments budget within ten working days after the municipal council has approved the adjustments budget; and
 - b) any other organ of state on receipt of a request from that organ of state.

11. IN-YEAR REPORTS OF MUNICIPALITIES

Format of monthly budget statements

The monthly budget statement of a municipality must be in the format specified by National Treasury, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act.

Tabling of monthly budget statements

The mayor may table in the municipal council a monthly budget statement submitted to the mayor in terms of section 71(1) of the Act. If the mayor does so, the monthly budget statement must be accompanied by a mayor's report in a format set out by National Treasury.

Publication of monthly budget statements

- 1) The monthly budget statement of a municipality must be placed on the municipalities website.

Quarterly reports on implementation of budget

- 1) The mayor's quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality as required by section 52(d) of the Act must be –
 - a) in the format specified by National Treasury, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act; and
 - b) consistent with the monthly budget statements for September, December, March and June as applicable; and
 - c) submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within five days of tabling of the report in the council.

Publication of quarterly reports on implementation of budget

When publishing the quarterly reports on the implementation of the budget in terms of section 75(1)(k) of the Act, the municipal manager must make public any other information that the municipal council considers appropriate to

facilitate public awareness of the quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality, including –

- a) summaries of quarterly report in alternate languages predominant in the community; and
- b) information relevant to each ward in the municipality.

Format of a mid-year budget and performance assessment

A mid-year budget and performance assessment of a municipality referred to in section 72 of the Act must be in the format specified by National treasury, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act.

Publication of mid-year budget and performance assessments

- 1) Within five working days of 25 January each year the municipal manager must make the mid-year budget and performance assessment public by placing it on the municipal website.

Submission of mid-year budget and performance assessments

The municipal manager must submit to the National Treasury and the Relevant provincial treasury, in both printed and electronic form –

- a) the mid-year budget and performance assessment by 25 January of each year; and
- b) any other information relating to the mid-year budget and performance assessment as may be required by the National Treasury.

12. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION

Monitoring

- a) The accounting officer with the assistance of the chief financial officer and other senior managers is responsible for the implementation of the budget, and must take reasonable steps to ensure that:
 - funds are spent in accordance with the budget;

- expenses are reduced if expected revenues are less than projected; and
 - revenues and expenses are properly monitored.
- b) The Accounting officer with the assistance of the chief financial officer must prepare any adjustments budget when such budget is necessary and submit it to the Executive mayor for consideration and tabling to Council.
- c) The Accounting officer must report to the Council any impending shortfalls in the annual operating budget, as well as any impending overspending, together with the steps taken to prevent or rectify these problems.

13. CONCLUSION

The Accounting Officer must place on the municipality's official website the following:

- ☐ the annual and adjustments budgets and all budget-related documents;
- all budget-related policies;
- ☐ the integrated development plan
- ☐ the annual report;

DEFINITIONS

"Accounting Officer"-

(a) means the Municipal Manager;

"Allocation", means-

- (a) a municipality's share of the local government's equitable share
- (b) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of a provincial or national budget; or
- (c) any other allocation of money to a municipality by an organ of state, including by another municipality, otherwise than in compliance with a commercial or other business transaction;

"Annual Division of Revenue Act" means the Act of Parliament, which must be enacted annually in terms of section 214 (1) of the Constitution;

"Approved budget," means an annual budget-

- (a) approved by a municipal council, or
- (b) includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of section 28 of the MFMA;

"Basic Municipal Service" means a municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment;

"BTO" means Budget and Treasury Office;

"Budget-related Policy" means a policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality.

"Budget transfer" means transfer of funding within a function / vote / service / directorate.

"Budget Year" means the financial year of the municipality for which an annual budget is to be approved in terms of section 16(1) of the MFMA;

"chief financial officer" means a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the MFMA;

"councillor" means a member of a municipal council;

"creditor", means a person to whom money is owed by the municipality;

"current year" means the financial year, which has already commenced, but not yet ended;

"delegation", in relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty;

"financial recovery plan" means a plan prepared in terms of section 141 of the MFMA

"financial statements", means statements consisting of at least-

- (a) a statement of financial position;
- (b) a statement of financial performance;
- (c) a cash-flow statement;
- (d) any other statements that may be prescribed; and
- (e) any notes to these statements;

"financial year" means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year

"financing agreement" includes any loan agreement, lease, and instalment purchase contract or hire purchase arrangement under which a municipality undertakes to repay a long-term debt over a period of time;

"fruitless and wasteful expenditure" means expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;

"irregular expenditure", means-

- (a) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the MFMA Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of section 170 of the MFMA;
- (b) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Municipal Systems Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of that Act;
- (c) expenditure incurred by a municipality in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Public Office-Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998); or
- (d) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the supply chain management policy of the municipality or entity or any of the municipality's by-laws giving effect to such policy, and which has not been condoned in terms of such policy or by-law, but excludes expenditure by a municipality which falls within the definition of "unauthorized expenditure";

"investment", in relation to funds of a municipality, means-

- (a) the placing on deposit of funds of a municipality with a financial institution; or
- (b) the acquisition of assets with funds of a municipality not immediately required, with the primary aim of preserving those funds;

"lender", means a person who provides debt finance to a municipality;

"local community" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;

"Municipal Structures Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);

"Municipal Systems Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

"long-term debt" means debt repayable over a period exceeding one year;

"executive mayor" means the councillor elected as the executive mayor of the municipality in terms of section 55 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"municipal council" or "council" means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"municipality"-

- (a) when referred to as a corporate body, means a municipality as described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or
- (b) when referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);

"accounting officer" means a person appointed in terms of section 82(l) (a) or (b) of the Municipal Structures Act;

"municipal service" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act (refer to the MSA for definition);

"municipal tariff" means a tariff for services which a municipality may set for the provision of a service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such tariff;

"municipal tax" means property rates or other taxes, levies or duties that a municipality may impose;

"National Treasury" means the National Treasury established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act;

"official", means-

- (a) an employee of a municipality or municipal entity;
- (b) a person seconded to a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity; or
- (c) a person contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee;

"overspending"-

- (a) means causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be;
- (b) in relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or
- (c) in relation to expenditure under section 26 of the MFMA, means incurring expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of this section;

"past financial year" means the financial year preceding the current year;

"quarter" means any of the following periods in a financial year:

- (a) 1 July to 30 September;
- (b) 1 October to 31 December;
- (c) 1 January to 31 March; or
- (d) 1 April to 30 June;

"service delivery and budget implementation plan" means a detailed plan approved by the executive mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(l)(c)(ii) of the MFMA for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget.

"short-term debt" means debt repayable over a period not exceeding one year;

"standards of generally recognised accounting practice," means an accounting practice complying with standards applicable to municipalities or municipal entities as determined by the Accounting Standards Board

"unauthorised expenditure", means any expenditure incurred by a municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 15 or 11(3) of the MFMA, and includes-

- (a) overspending of the total amount appropriated in the municipality's approved budget;
- (b) overspending of the total amount appropriated for a vote in the approved budget;
- (c) expenditure from a vote unrelated to the department or functional area covered by the vote;
- (d) expenditure of money appropriated for a specific purpose, otherwise than for that specific purpose;
- (e) spending of an allocation referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of "allocation" otherwise than in accordance with any conditions of the allocation; or
- (f) a grant by the municipality otherwise than in accordance with the MFMA;

"virement" means transfer of funds between functions / votes

"vote" means-

- (a) one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the municipality; and
- (b) which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned.

TARIFFS

That, in terms of Section 24(2) of the Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56), the following levies, fees and tariffs for Sol Plaatje Municipality be levied, and a General Rate be recovered on the values appearing in the 2007 General Valuation Roll

**TARIFFS SUBJECT TO VALUE ADDED TAX INCLUDES 14% VAT.
ANY FUTURE CHANGES IN VAT WILL BE IMPLEMENTED ACCORDINGLY.**

1.1 **LEVY OF RATES (FINANCE/VALUATIONS)**

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
Agricultural Residential	0.001548	0,001703
Agricultural Business	0.001935	0,002129
Agricultural Farms	0.001161	0,001277
Airport	0.023994	0,025542
Business / Residential Business not registered	0.023994	0,025542
State / Public schools	0.057276	0,063004
Industrial	0.033282	0,036185
Residential / Municipal Residential	0.007740	0,008514
Residential Business registered	0.014319	0,015410
Public Services Infrastructure	0.001935	0,002129
Mining	0.131580	0,140481
Average rates tariff	0.011724	0,024210

(a) That the general rates become due and payable on 1 July 2010.

- 1 An allowance has been made for the inclusion of discounts for Pensioners meeting certain criteria.
The discount is proposed at 20 %
- 2 The phasing in discount on public service infrastructure decreases from 25 % to 0 % in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act.
- 3 Differentiation in the tariffs for the categories "Agricultural Properties" have been included to introduce greater parity within this sector whereby recognition of agriculture, business and residential activities have been made in relation to each other.

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
1.2 MUNICIPAL SWIMMING BATHS & SPORTS FIELDS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)		
1.2.1 Karen Muir Swimming Pool		
Admission fees - Children	6.00	7.00
Admission fees - Adults	7.00	8.00
Hire of bath	650.00	750.00
Hire of bath for functions	800.00	850.00
Season tickets - Children	60.00	70.00
Season tickets - Adults	110.00	120.00
Loss deposit	500.00	600.00
1.2.2 Florianville Swimming Pool		
Admission fees - Children	5.00	6.00
Admission fees - Adults	6.00	7.00
Hire of bath	600.00	700.00
Season tickets - Children	55.00	60.00
Season tickets - Adults	65.00	70.00
Loss deposit	400.00	500.00
1.2.3 Roodepan Swimming Pool		
Admission fees - Children	5.00	6.00
Admission fees - Adults	6.00	7.00
Hire of bath	600.00	700.00
Season tickets - Children	55.00	60.00
Season tickets - Adults	65.00	70.00
Loss deposit	400.00	500.00
1.2.4 Galeshewe Swimming Pool		
Admission fees - Children	4.00	5.00
Admission fees - Adults	5.00	6.00
Hire of bath	700.00	800.00
Hire of bath with lights	800.00	850.00
Season tickets - Children	55.00	60.00
Season tickets - Adults	60.00	65.00
Loss deposit	500.00	600.00
1.2.5 De Beers Stadium		
HIRE OF ATHLETICS TRACK	720.00	800.00
Loss deposit	600.00	650.00
Apparatus per day	400.00	450.00
Loss deposit	600.00	650.00
Lights	Per metered use	Per metered use
Training sessions (Schools/Clubs) per season	100.00	120.00
HIRE OF SPORTS FIELD/PREPARATION FEE	400.00	450.00
Loss deposit	600.00	650.00
Lights	Per metered use	Per metered use
Preparation Fee	400.00	450.00
 HIRE OF STADIUM		
Other than sport	1 100.00	1 200.00
Loss Deposit	600.00	650.00
Music festivals/commercial use	10 000.00	12 000.00
Loss deposit	17 000.00	19 000.00
 HIRE OF HALL NO. 4		
Indoor sport	80.00	90.00
HIRE OF CAFETERIA / BAR	180.00	200.00
Loss deposit	600.00	650.00
 PRACTICE SESSIONS FOR ATHLETICS		
Season ticket for individuals	100.00	110.00
Individual per session	20.00	25.00
GROUPS:		
1 - 10 per session	38.00	40.00
11 - 20 per session	55.00	60.00
21 - 30 per session	70.00	75.00
31 - 40 per session	90.00	95.00
41 - 60 per session	105.00	110.00
61 and more per session	140.00	150.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
1.2.6 <u>Galeshewe Stadium</u>		
Sport per day	480.00	550.00
Loss deposit	550.00	700.00
Other than sport	2 200.00	2 500.00
Loss deposit	480.00	550.00
Lights	Per metered use	
Music festivals/commercial use	8 500.00	9 800.00
Loss deposit	17 000.00	18 000.00

It is proposed that if a request is received from a Welfare Organization to use the above facilities at a reduced tariff, authority be granted to lease the facilities at 50% of the normal tariff plus a relevant deposit which is refundable. It is further proposed that if a request is received from a School to use the above facilities at a reduced tariff, authority be granted to allow a discount of 25% on the normal tariff plus the relevant deposit which is refundable.

Furthermore, if a contract is drawn up with a specific Provincial or National body for the hire of any of the above-mentioned facilities for sport (seasonal), a fee of R25,000.00 be charged for the season.

Deposit for reservation = 25% of total reservation fee to be paid within 7 days of booking.
Cancellation fee = 25% of total reservation fee.

1.2.7 <u>West-End Indoor Facility</u>		
<u>Competitive sport -</u>		
Prior occupation per day	380.00	400.00
Main Hall (per day)	870.00	900.00
Key deposit	870.00	900.00
Small Hall (per day)	500.00	550.00
Key Deposit	460.00	500.00
<u>Training sessions -</u>		
Main Hall (per hour)	90.00	95.00
Key deposit	120.00	125.00
Small Hall (per hour)	60.00	65.00
Key deposit	115.00	120.00
<u>Other than sport -</u>		
Prior occupation per day	400.00	450.00
Main Hall	880.00	1 000.00
Deposit	880.00	900.00
Small Hall	550.00	630.00
Deposit	550.00	600.00
<u>Commercial use -</u>		
Prior occupation per day	400.00	450.00
Main Hall (per day)	2 200.00	2 500.00
Key deposit	7 500.00	8 000.00
Small Hall (per day)	850.00	980.00
Key deposit	850.00	900.00
Kitchen (per day)	280.00	300.00
Key deposit	330.00	350.00
Braai (per day)	290.00	300.00
Key deposit	340.00	360.00
Conference room	180.00	210.00
Key deposit	180.00	200.00

1.2.8

West-End Club**Commercial use -**

Prior occupation per day

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
--	-------------------------	--

380.00

430.00

Main Hall (per day)

2 100.00

2 500.00

Key deposit

5 900.00

6 300.00

Competitive sport -

Prior occupation per day

380.00

420.00

Main Hall (per day)

540.00

590.00

Key deposit

540.00

590.00

Training sessions -

Main Hall (per hour)

90.00

95.00

Key deposit

110.00

150.00

Main Hall (other than specified)

970.00

1 200.00

Key deposit

970.00

1 200.00

Kitchen

280.00

330.00

Key deposit

330.00

370.00

Braai area

280.00

330.00

Key deposit

220.00

270.00

Trog Bar

380.00

420.00

Key deposit

220.00

280.00

Soccer Field

280.00

330.00

Key deposit

330.00

380.00

Cricket field

280.00

330.00

Key deposit

330.00

380.00

Air Conditioner

220.00

270.00

MEMBERSHIP FEES (Per annum)

All membership fees is payable before or on 31st July of each year.

Sol Plaatje Municipality package for employees

140.00

190.00

Outside family package

260.00

310.00

Members of a Sport Section:

(40 and more members)

240.00

290.00

(30-39 members)

280.00

320.00

(20-29 members)

300.00

350.00

(1-29 members)

330.00

380.00

Students

170.00

220.00

Pensioners

170.00

220.00

Scholars

140.00

190.00

Discount for Club Members

20.00%

20.00%

(Hiring of Main Hall and Braai Area)

Deposit on hiring of facilities

50% of total
amount50% of total
amount

(Within 7 days of the request for the reservation)

Cancellation

If a reservation is cancelled within 30 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 50% of the deposit amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

Conditions

1. Right of admission reserved.

2. Facility used at own risk.

3. Total reservation fee to be paid within 10 (ten) days of booking.

4. Payment to be made in relation to booking.

5. Facility may not be used unless payment is received in advance.

6. Use of the facility will not be allowed unless a contract has been completed and signed by the Lessee.

7. No equipment may be removed from the facility.

8. Facility to be left in same condition as it was found on occupation.

9. Lessee will be held responsible for any littering, damages or loss of any equipment of the property and strict action will be taken against such lessee.

10. Losses and breakages of any items brought onto the premises by the lessee will not be compensated by the lessor of this facility.

11. A fee of R350.00 will be paid if the lessee needs to decorate the hall one day or more before the function.

12. Canceling of bookings - see cancellations.

13. No private liquor allowed on premises. No private bar allowed on premises. Strict adherence to the aforementioned can lead to arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.

14. A corkage fee of R10.00 must be paid for wine and champagne.

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
-------------------------	--

15. The playing of musical instruments, live musical performances and any other form of amplified music is prohibited outdoors. The playing of music will be allowed indoor only until 24:00.

16. Ignorance of any of the above can lead to: Arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.

17. All reservations will be accommodated on the basis of first come first served.

1.2.9 **Open Mine Caravan Park**

Caravans - (per Caravan)	65.00	70.00
- (per person)	30.00	35.00
Caravan Club		
Minimum of 20 Caravans - (per Caravan)	50.00	55.00
- (per person)	30.00	35.00
Pensioners - (per Caravan)	50.00	55.00
- (per person)	25.00	30.00
Tent (per site)	50.00	55.00
(per person)	30.00	35.00
Day Visitors:		
Car (per car)	35.00	40.00
(per person)	40.00	45.00
Bus (per bus)	160.00	210.00
(per person)	30.00	35.00

1.3 **BURIAL PLOT FEES (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)**

1.3.1 **West-End and Kenilworth Cemeteries**

Re-opening (casket)	445.00	500.00
Re-opening (adults)	360.00	400.00
Re-opening (babies)	280.00	320.00
Burial of ashes	90.00	95.00
Grave fees (adult)	620.00	670.00
Grave fees (children under 7)	490.00	520.00
Special graves (casket)	900.00	950.00
Wall of Remembrance (per niche)	420.00	470.00
Two burials per grave	930.00	970.00
Reserved graves	1 300.00	1 450.00
Monument erection fee - single graves	180.00	220.00
Monument erection fee - double graves	320.00	350.00
Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	430.00	480.00

1.3.2 **Roodepan and Ritchie Cemeteries**

Re-opening (casket)	370.00	420.00
Re-opening (adults)	280.00	320.00
Re-opening (babies)	230.00	280.00
Burial of ashes	90.00	95.00
Grave fees (adult)	510.00	550.00
Grave fees (children under 7)	320.00	360.00
Special graves (casket)	720.00	750.00
Pauper graves	140.00	160.00
Two burials per grave	940.00	980.00
Reserved graves	860.00	900.00
Monument erection fee - single graves	180.00	220.00
Monument erection fee - double graves	320.00	360.00
Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	430.00	460.00

1.3.3 **Galeshewe, Greenpoint, Motswedimosa and Rietvale Cemeteries**

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
Re-opening (casket)	320.00	360.00
Re-opening (adults)	300.00	350.00
Re-opening (babies)	220.00	260.00
Burial of ashes	790.00	840.00
Grave fees (adult)	390.00	440.00
Grave fees (children under 7)	290.00	340.00
Special graves (casket)	510.00	560.00
Pauper graves	135.00	185.00
Two burials per grave	450.00	500.00
Reserved graves	520.00	580.00
Monument erection fee - single graves	180.00	230.00
Monument erection fee - double graves	320.00	370.00

New Cemetery

Re-opening (dome casket/casket)	320.00	360.00
Re-opening (adults)-normal	300.00	350.00
Re-opening (babies)	220.00	260.00
Burial of ashes	790.00	840.00
Grave fees (adult)	390.00	440.00
Grave fees (children under 7)	290.00	340.00
Special graves (dome casket/casket)	510.00	560.00
Pauper graves	135.00	185.00
Two burials per grave	450.00	500.00
Reserved graves	520.00	580.00
Monument erection fee - single graves	180.00	230.00
Monument erection fee - double graves	320.00	370.00

1.4 **PLEASURE RESORTS AND CARAVAN PARKS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)**

50% Discount on school groups with a minimum of 30 day visitors (Riverton).

That a 10% commission be paid to Travel Institutions that make bookings at the Pleasure Resorts (accommodation only).

That a 10% commission be paid to Consultants who make bookings at the Pleasure Resorts (accommodation only).

That a 10% levy be charged on the normal tariff on all one-day reservations during weekends and long weekends.

Accommodation cancellation

If a reservation is cancelled within 20 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 85% of the total amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

No refund will be made to a client who does not arrive or who departs prior to the departure date.

Accommodation deposit

A deposit must be paid within 72 hours of the date of the request for a reservation. Deposit amount is 50% of total amount.

1.4.1

Riverton Pleasure ResortChalets/Villas

To be hired at a basic tariff of R100.00 per unit and a rate of R65.00 per bed available in the unit, with the proviso that if a five-bed unit is available and only a four-bed unit is required, the tariff for a four-bed unit is applicable (converted to the nearest multiple of 5).

Rondavels

To be hired at a basic tariff of R60.00 per unit and a rate of R60.00 per bed available in the unit. If group bookings are made where more than 50 beds are required, a 15% discount becomes applicable.

Caravan Park

Caravan (per day)	55.00	60.00
Per person (per day)	15.00	20.00
Caravan Clubs (minimum of 15 caravans) (excluding December holidays)	30% discount	30% discount
Pensioners (excluding December holidays)	50% discount	50% discount
Super Tube per 5 rides	5.00	10.00
Day visitors	15.00	20.00
Day visitors (1 May - 31 August)	9.00	15.00
Cars	5.00	10.00
Season ticket (minimum 100 tickets)	50% discount	50% discount
Boats	20.00	25.00
Wood (per bundle)	N \ A	N \ A
Ice (per pack)	N \ A	N \ A
Hall (for period of 24 hours)	300.00	400.00
Sale of grass per m2 (only Garden Dealers)	N \ A	N \ A
Sale of Souvenirs	N \ A	N \ A

Key deposits

Chalets and Villas	150.00	200.00
Rondavels	150.00	150.00
Hall	200.00	200.00
Group reservations	5 000.00	5 000.00

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

1.4.2

Langleg Pleasure ResortChalets

To be hired at a basic tariff of R100.00 per unit and a rate of R45.00 per bed available.

Rondavels

To be hired at a basic tariff of R100.00 per unit and a rate of R35.00 per bed available in unit.

Key deposits

Resort	10 000.00	10 000.00
Chalets	150.00	200.00
Rondavels	150.00	150.00

Music Festivals/Rallies: R10-00 per person entering the facility plus accommodation costs.

(Key deposit of R10000-00 as well as payment for 10 (ten) security guards from a recognized security company on the day of the festival is compulsory)

Camping sites

Tent (per day)	45.00	50.00
Per person (per day)	12.00	15.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
<u>Caravans</u>		
Per caravan (per day)	45.00	50.00
Per person (per day)	12.00	15.00
<u>Hall</u>		
24-hour period	330.00	400.00
Per person	10.00	10.00
Key deposit	300.00	300.00
<u>Day visitors</u>		
Per person	10.00	15.00
Cars	5.00	10.00
<u>Group accommodation</u>		
Key deposit per unit	500.00	500.00
Per person per night (without bedding)	45.00	50.00
Per person per night (with bedding)	60.00	65.00

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or a part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

1.4.3 **Rekaofela and Transka Pleasure Resorts**

Chalets : Rekaofela

To be hired at a basic tariff of R100.00 per unit and a rate of R90.00 per bed available. (Amount converted to the nearest multiple of 5). A minimum of two beds per unit only applicable on 3-bed Chalets.

Key deposit	150.00	200.00
-------------	--------	--------

Chalets : Transka

To be hired at a basic tariff of R100.00 per unit and a rate of R40.00 per bed available in the unit.

Key deposit	150.00	200.00
-------------	--------	--------

Caravan Park :Transka

Caravan (per day)	25.00	50.00
Per person (per day)	9.00	15.00

Group accommodation

Transka - per person per night (with bedding)	60.00	70.00
Transka - per person per night (without bedding)	40.00	50.00
Rekaofela - per person per night	60.00	80.00
Key deposit (per sleeping unit)	500.00	500.00
Hall - (24-hour period) Kopano	300.00	500.00
- (48-hour period)	320.00	520.00
- (72-hour period)	360.00	560.00
- (96-hour period)	420.00	600.00
(More than 96 hours)	480.00	620.00
Key deposit	300.00	500.00

Training Centre - Mongano Hall

Per person per night	60.00	70.00
Key deposit (per unit)	500.00	500.00
Hall - (24-hour period)	480.00	700.00
- (48-hour period)	520.00	720.00
- (72-hour period)	580.00	780.00
- (96-hour period)	660.00	820.00
(More than 96 hours)	700.00	900.00
Key deposit	500.00	600.00
Prior occupation	100.00	100.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
<u>Recreation Hall - Riverside Hall</u>		
Hall - (24-hour period)	800.00	1 000.00
- (48-hour period)	850.00	1 050.00
- (72-hour period)	900.00	1 100.00
- (96-hour period)	950.00	1 150.00
(More than 96 hours)	1 000.00	1 200.00
Prior occupation (per day)	150.00	150.00
Key deposit	500.00	800.00
<u>Conference Hall</u>		
Hall, tables and chairs - (10 persons per 24-hour period)	100.00	300.00
Hall, tables and chairs - (25 persons per 24-hour period)	150.00	400.00
<u>Meals and refreshments</u>		
That a 10% levy be charged on all catering costs over weekends, long weekends and public holidays.		
<u>Catering at Rekaofela Resort is compulsory</u>		
<u>No outside Caterers are allowed to do catering at this facility</u>		
Daily conference tariff: R260,00 per person per day for a minimum of 20 delegates		
Breakfast	28.00	30.00
	30.00	35.00
	35.00	45.00
	41.00	52.00
		60.00
		65.00
Lunch	15.00	18.00
	18.00	22.00
	22.00	25.00
	25.00	27.00
	27.00	30.00
	30.00	40.00
	32.00	45.00
	35.00	48.00
	38.00	50.00
	40.00	52.00
	42.00	60.00
	45.00	70.00
	50.00	76.00
		85.00
Poeding		15.00
		18.00
Dinner	20.00	20.00
	22.00	22.00
	25.00	25.00
	27.00	27.00
	28.00	28.00
	30.00	30.00
	32.00	32.00
	35.00	35.00
	38.00	45.00
	42.00	55.00
	50.00	63.00
	60.00	76.00
		83.00
		90.00
		98.00
<u>Additional meals</u>		
Finger lunch per person	18.00	25.00
	25.00	35.00
	35.00	45.00
	45.00	52.00
	52.00	65.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
Spitbraai per person	85.00	125.00
	120.00	120.00
	145.00	145.00
		160.00
<u>Coffee/Tea & Refreshments</u>		
Coffee/Tea (per person)	6.00	7.50
Coffee/Tea & refreshments (per person)	10.00	15.00
Tablecloths (weddings) each	8.00	18.00
Crockery and cutlery (per day)	120.00	10.00
Overhead projector (per day)	25.00	120.00
Video machine (per day)	15.00	40.00
Television (per day)	15.00	40.00
Flip chart	15.00	15.00
Flip chart paper (per batch)	35.00	20.00
Cool room (24-hours)	25.00	100.00
Kopano Hall - Audio visual equipment	80.00	56.00
Tables and chairs	100.00	120.00
<u>Printing charges and phone calls</u>		
Paper prints - A4	0.65	0.80
Paper prints - A3	1.50	2.10
Fax - A4	5.00	10.00
Phone calls (normal charge) plus	25.00%	25.00%
<u>Day Visitor Tariff</u>		
Per person (Transka)	10.00	20.00
School children out of season (Transka)	5.00	5.00
Per person (Rekaofela - organized groups of 50+)	20.00	25.00
Buses (15 Seater and more) / Cars	15.00	15.00
Putt-Putt	7.00	15.00
Wood (per bundle)	9.00	20.00
Wood (per bag)	20.00	50.00
Ice (per pack)	5.00	10.00
Sale of grass per m2 (only Garden Dealers)	8.00	15.00
Sale of Souvenirs	25% mark up	25% mark up
For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.		
<u>Hire of Lapas</u>		
Lapa A	200.00	200.00
Lapa B	200.00	200.00
Lapa C	150.00	150.00
Key deposits on A, B and C	50.00	100.00

Cancellation fee on Conferences, Seminars and Training sessions is 25% of the total reservation fee.

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
Hire of swimming pools for special occasions (i.e. Gala's)	200.00	400.00
Practice sessions for gala's (only organised groups) (Per person and between 11:00-15:00 from Monday - Friday)	5.00	10.00
1.4.4 <u>Adventure Centre</u>		
<u>Course fees</u>		
Instruction (per activity, per person)	150.00	250.00
1-Activity introduction (per person) - instruction, refreshments, equipment	170.00	270.00
<u>Sales</u>		
Sale of Souvenirs	35% mark up	35% mark up
Sale of Tuck	25% mark up	25% mark up
<u>Instructor's fees</u>		
Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 2 training)	200.00	250.00
Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 3 training)	250.00	300.00
Instructor's transport costs (per Km)	1.20	1.70

Cancellation fee is 25% of the total reservation fee.

CONDITIONS:

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Entry at own risk.
3. Private parties are not allowed in any accommodation.
4. Noise or disturbing music is not allowed.
5. The refund of key deposits between 07:00 - 11:30, after the chalet has been checked by a member of the Resort Staff.
6. No refunds during weekends.
7. No parking on grass or paving areas.
8. No bedding and equipment may be removed from the chalets or may be used outside the chalet.
9. A day is calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the next day.
10. No day visitors are allowed at the chalets without the knowledge of the Manager.
11. Day visitors must leave the premises at 18:00.
12. The amount of people will be determined by the amount of beds in the chalets.
13. No animals are allowed in the Resort.
14. Payment to be made in relation to the booking made.
15. If the chalets are evacuated later than 11:00, an additional tariff will be charged.
16. The chalets must be left in the same condition as it was found on occupation.
17. The visitors will be responsible for any damages or loss of any equipment in the chalets.
18. Strict action will be taken against any person who damages or removes any equipment or belongings of the Sol Plaatje Pleasure Resorts.
19. No visitor has the authority to choose his chalet or stand to be occupied.
20. Hotplates may only be used to cook on and not as heaters.
21. No tents may be erected next to accommodation units.
22. Ignorance or any of the above can lead to (*without refunding of any payment made in advance*) arrests, prohibittance from the Resort and no refunds on key deposits.
23. The management has the authority to determine whether any occupier's behaviour is acceptable to the Resort Manager.
24. Normal meal hours will be: 08:00 - 09:00; 13:00 - 14:00; 18:00 - 19:00. A levy of 10% will be charged on all meals taken outside the normal meal hours.
25. There will be no refund of the payment should the occupier cancel any time during their visit or should the person be prohibited from the resort.
26. All meals at weddings will be served not later than 20H00 and the kitchen will be closed at 22h30. A levy equal to the key deposit on the hall will be charged in the care of exceeding the prescribed hours.
27. The serving of meals in all cases will not exceed the 2.5 hour prescribed time frame.

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
-------------------------	--

1.5 HOUSING (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)

That the rental on all Municipal Renting Schemes be increased as per National Housing Guidelines as per the following based on market related rentals:

Impala Court

1 Bedroom	750.00	810.00
2 Bedroom	940.00	1 020.00

Hercules Court

1 Bedroom	832.00	900.00
2 Bedroom	1 030.00	1 115.00

Holland Court

1 Bedroom	1 115.00	1 210.00
2 Bedroom	1 361.00	1 475.00
3 Bedroom	1 433.00	1 555.00
Bachelor	963.00	1 045.00

Newton Court

1 Bedroom	1 225.00	1 330.00
2 Bedroom	1 510.00	1 640.00
3 Bedroom	1 722.00	1 870.00

Tiffany Court

2 Bedroom	1 511.00	1 640.00
-----------	----------	----------

Eugenie Court

1 Bedroom	1 213.00	1 315.00
2 Bedroom	1 440.00	1 560.00

Jonker Court

1 Bedroom	1 002.00	1 085.00
2 Bedroom	1 210.00	1 310.00

Eureka Court

1 Bedroom	1 002.00	1 085.00
2 Bedroom	1 210.00	1 315.00

Krisant Court

1 Bedroom	960.00	1 040.00
2 Bedroom	1 224.00	1 330.00

Roodepan Flats

1 Bedroom	364.00	390.00
2 Bedroom	607.00	650.00
3 Bedroom	819.00	885.00

Flamingo Court

1 Bedroom	628.00	680.00
2 Bedroom	787.00	850.00
Bachelor	573.00	620.00

Carports

Carport with locking facility (per month)	51.00	55.00
Carport without locking facility (per month)	24.00	26.00
Key deposit	56.00	60.00

Selling Schemes

Administration charges	45.00	50.00
Insurance	23.00	25.00

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
-------------------------	--

1.6 **MARK (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & PLANNING SERVICES)**

<u>Huur</u>		
Kantoor (per m2) per maand	13.65	14.85
<u>Koelkamers per maand</u>		
Buite	1 325.00	1 440.00
Binne	2 650.00	2 880.00
<u>Buite geboue</u> (per m2) per maand	16.60	18.00
Parkering per maand	30.50	33.10
Transaksiefooi per transaksie	0.25	0.28
Rypmaakkoste per houer	1.75	1.90
<u>Trolles per dag</u>		
Trekwaentjies	2.50	2.75
Pomptrolles	12.35	13.40
Stoorruimte (per m2) per maand	4.85	5.30

1.7 **SIDEWALK AND ROAD TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)**

Lowered curbing per meter	270.00	300.00
Per safety pole on sidewalk	270.00	300.00
Tar patching work per m2 - area ÷ 30mm thickness installed	728.00	800.00
<u>Red soil and Gravel:</u>		
Sale of red soil and gravel to institutes, e.g. Schools, Churches, District Council etc.		
- Collected at stockpile per 5 m3 (Truck)	80.00	87.00
- Delivery in Kimberley per 5 m3	165.00	180.00
Lowered kerbs inspections	130.00	142.00
Erf peg inspections (per inspection)	45.00	50.00
<u>Advertising</u>		
Guest House board - single sided	330.00	360.00
Guest House board - double sided	465.00	505.00
Directional signage per board as per Manufacturer, plus:		
* on existing posts	59.00	65.00
* planting of new posts	706.00	766.00
Application to display - Advert Signs	183.00	200.00
Advertising signs displayed on municipal property	91.00	99.00

1.8 **URBAN PLANNING (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & PLANNING SERVICES)**

1.8.1 **Building Control Section**

Building Plan Inspection Fees

The fees for the approval of building plans of all buildings (including covered stoep, veranda's, carports and outbuildings) calculated along the external walls on each floor and excluding the areas of external staircases, chimney breasts, architectural features and eaves, are as follows:

The minimum charge for any approval	300.00	350.00
Minor building work as defined in the definitions of the NBR	300.00	350.00
Swimming Pool	300.00	350.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
Re-inspection of defective work (every inspection more than two)	300.00	350.00
Re-submission of lapsed plans	600.00	700.00
Alterations to drainage systems	300.00	350.00
For all new buildings per m2	9.00	10.00
For all as-built buildings, completed or under construction	25.00	30.00
For new buildings over 500m2 (per m2)	8.00	9.00
For all new buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2	7.00	8.00
Per Government subsidized house	150.00	150.00
For additions to any existing building per m2	8.00	9.00
For additions over 500m2 (per m2)	9.00	9.00
<u>For internal alterations to existing buildings.</u>		
Between 0 & 250m2 any existing building per m2	600.00	650.00
Between 250 & 500m2 any existing building per m2	700.00	750.00
Between 500 & 750m2 any existing building per m2	1 200.00	1 280.00
Between 750 & 1000m2 any existing building per m2	2 200.00	2 300.00
Between 1000 & 5000m2 any existing building per m2	4 500.00	4 650.00
Between 5000 & 10000m2 any existing building per m2	7 500.00	7 700.00
Private Contractors - Council supervision per m2 per house type (over and above inspection fees)	50.00	60.00
Postage of Plans	150.00	150.00
1.8.2 <u>Application fees</u>		
Services rendered:		
Application in terms of the Northern Cape Planning and Development Act, 1998 (Act 7 of 1998) : Basic fee plus	950.00	1 000.00
Rezoning	450.00	500.00
Consent use / Conditional uses	450.00	500.00
All Departures to be approved by Council (except delegated departures)	450.00	500.00
Subdivision:		
Basic subdivision fee	500.00	500.00
Thereafter:		
3-10 erven an additional R100-00 (per erf)	110.00	110.00
11-50 erven an additional R50-00 (per erf)	55.00	55.00
51 and above erven an additional R10-00 (per erf)	11.00	11.00
Advertising deposit per application (Local Newspaper)	1 000.00	1 000.00
Removal, Suspension or Amendment of Title Deed	450.00	500.00
Advertising: Government Gazette	3 000.00	3 000.00
Advertising: Local Newspaper (two placements)	2 000.00	2 000.00
Amendment of condition of approval/layout plan of previous Council decision without the basic fee	450.00	500.00
Extension of Council approval without basic fee	450.00	500.00
Delegated Departures as per Zoning Scheme:		
Delegated departures (coverage: Erven less than 500m² not exceeding 60%)	300.00	350.00
Delegated departures (second dwelling: max 75m²) (excluding electrical contribution fees)	300.00	350.00
Delegated departures (garages/carports: not exceeding 6m on Street Building Lines except title conditions for garages)	300.00	350.00
All departures excluding the above for Council approval	950.00	1 000.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
Home Businesses: Per application only (No basic fee)		
Home business registration	200.00	400.00
Home business registration (Galeshewe)	200.00	400.00
Other:		
Information (without copy costs)	15.00	15.00
Zoning Certificate	50.00	50.00
CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP	500.00	500.00
Building Plan research (without copy costs)	15.00	15.00
Building statistics - Monthly	70.00	70.00
- Annually	700.00	700.00
1.8.3 Advertising		
Application to display - Advertising signs	750.00	800.00
Advertising signs displayed on municipal property - per sign/per annum at businesses	300.00	1 000.00
1.8.4 Plan Printing Charges		
<u>Paper prints:</u>		
Size A4	1.00	1.00
Size A3	1.00	1.00
Size A2	6.00	6.00
Size A1	30.00	30.00
Size A0	40.00	40.00
<u>Opaque Film Prints & Transparent Prints</u>		
Size A4	12.00	12.00
Size A3	20.00	20.00
Size A2	60.00	60.00
Size A1	90.00	90.00
Size A0	140.00	140.00
<u>Plans plotted by REGIS System</u>		
Size A4	30.00	30.00
Size A3	40.00	40.00
Size A2	80.00	80.00
Size A1	120.00	120.00
Size A0	140.00	140.00
<u>Paper prints: Color</u>		
Size A4	2.00	2.00
Size A3	2.00	2.00
Size A2	7.00	7.00
Size A1	40.00	40.00
Size A0	50.00	50.00
<u>Opaque Film Prints & Transparent Prints Color</u>		
Size A4	15.00	15.00
Size A3	30.00	30.00
Size A2	80.00	80.00
Size A1	110.00	110.00
Size A0	170.00	170.00
<u>Plans plotted by REGIS System - Color</u>		
Size A4	40.00	40.00
Size A3	60.00	60.00
Size A2	100.00	100.00
Size A1	160.00	160.00
Size A0	170.00	170.00
Other		
Information (without copy cart)	10.00	15.00
Zoning Certificate	50.00	60.00
CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP	500.00	660.00
Building Plan search fee (without copy cart)	15.00	15.00
Building Statistics - Monthly	60.00	70.00
- Annually	660.00	700.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2009/01/07 R
Building Occupancy Certificate	30.00	50.00
Compulsory (removal executed by Municipal) of Building rubble per m3 load	100.00	100.00
Penalty on illegal building structure/s, per day and to be attached to account	100.00	100.00
Penalty on illegal encroaching to adjacent erf/erven, per day and to be attached to account	100.00	100.00
Penalty on Illegal usage of property other than as zoned, per day and to be attached to account	100.00	100.00
Penalty on Illegal closing of adjacent neighbour access, per day and to be attached to account	100.00	100.00
Penalty on Illegal closing for storm water flow allowance, per day and to be attached to account	100.00	100.00
Penalty on deviation from approved building plan/s, per day and to be attached to account	100.00	100.00
Penalty on illegal encroaching to municipality land or property, per day and to be attached to account	100.00	100.00
1.9 ADMINISTRATION (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)		
1.9.1 TARIFFS FOR RECREATION HALL		
<u>Development Sport</u>		
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)		
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	20.00	25.00
Deposit	50.00	55.00
<u>Monday - Friday</u>		
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	150.00	160.00
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	150.00	160.00
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	180.00	230.00
Deposit	500.00	550.00
<u>Saturdays</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	280.00	330.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	140.00	160.00
<u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	330.00	360.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	150.00	165.00
<u>All Dances</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 000.00	1 150.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	300.00	345.00
Funerals - for 4 hours	280.00	300.00
For every additional hour	150.00	160.00
Preparation fee (per hour)	180.00	200.00
1.9.2 TARIFFS FOR SOCIAL CENTRE, R C ELLIOTT HALL AND RITCHIE		
<u>Development Sport</u>		
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)		
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	20.00	25.00
Deposit	50.00	55.00
<u>Monday - Friday</u>		
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	150.00	160.00
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	150.00	160.00
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	180.00	200.00
Deposit	500.00	550.00
<u>Saturdays</u>		
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	280.00	310.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	140.00	150.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/01/07 R
<u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	330.00	360.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	150.00	170.00
<u>All Dances</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 000.00	1 150.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	300.00	345.00
Funerals - for 4 hours		310.00
For every additional hour	280.00 150.00	160.00
Preparation fee (per hour)	180.00	200.00
1.9.3 <u>TARIFFS FOR FLORIANVILLE HALL</u>		
<u>Development Sport</u>		
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)		
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	20.00	25.00
Deposit	50.00	55.00
<u>Monday - Friday</u>		
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	150.00	160.00
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	150.00	160.00
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	180.00	200.00
Deposit	500.00	550.00
<u>Saturdays</u>		
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	280.00	310.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	140.00	150.00
<u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	330.00	360.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	150.00	160.00
<u>All Dances</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 000.00	1 150.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	300.00	345.00
Funerals - for 4 hours	280.00	310.00
For every additional hour	150.00	160.00
Preparation fee (per hour)	180.00	200.00
<u>GARDNER WILLIAMS HALL, GREENPOINT HALL AND GALESHEWE CENTRE (ABATHO BANTU HALL)</u>		
1.9.4 <u>Development Sport</u>		
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)		
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	20.00	25.00
Deposit	50.00	55.00
<u>Monday - Friday</u>		
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	100.00	110.00
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	100.00	110.00
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	100.00	110.00
Deposit	500.00	550.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
<u>Saturdays</u>		
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	280.00	310.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	140.00	150.00
<u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	350.00	400.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	150.00	160.00
<u>All Dances</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	800.00	920.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	300.00	345.00
Funerals - for 4 hours	350.00	400.00
For every additional hour	140.00	150.00
Preparation fee (per hour)	180.00	200.00
1.9.5 CITY HALL		
<u>Monday - Friday</u>		
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	460.00	500.00
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	460.00	500.00
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	250.00	280.00
Deposit	700.00	770.00
<u>Saturdays</u>		
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	650.00	700.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	180.00	200.00
<u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	700.00	770.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	230.00	250.00
<u>All Dances</u>		
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 000.00	1 200.00
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	280.00	350.00
<u>Supper Room</u>		
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	380.00	420.00
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	380.00	420.00
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	480.00	520.00
Funerals - for 4 hours	700.00	770.00
For every additional hour	180.00	200.00
Aircon \ 8 hour session	450.00	500.00
Preparation fee (per hour)	200.00	230.00
It is proposed that if a request is received from the following organisations/institutions, that a 50% discount be granted:		
* Registered Welfare Organisations		
* Registered Non-profitable Organisations		
* Schools		
* Churches		
NB. Government Departments to pay full tariff.		

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
1.9.6	<u>TARIFFS FOR HIRE OF FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT</u>	
	Chairs (per chair)	5.00 6.00
	Tables (per table)	20.00 25.00
	Conference tables (per table)	20.00 25.00
	Deposit payable	400.00 450.00
	Urn	60.00 70.00
	Flip Chart	60.00 70.00
	Red Carpet	250.00 275.00
	Cathedra	65.00 70.00
1.9.7	<u>REGS- EN EIENDOMSDIENSTE</u>	
	Administrasiekoste per transaksie gehef -	
	15% op die koop/huurprys:	
	* Minimum	325.00 355.00
	* Maksimum	1 960.00 2 130.00
1.9.8	<u>TRAFFIC</u>	
	<u>FUNCTIONS, MARCHES & SPORT</u>	
	<u>Monday to Saturday</u>	
	One or two Officers per event	800.00 800.00
	Three or four Officers per event	1 600.00 1 600.00
	More than four Officers per event	2 000.00 2 000.00
	<u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u>	
	Per Officer per hour or part thereof	600.00 700.00
	<u>ESCORT OF ABNORMAL LOADS</u>	
	<u>Monday to Saturday</u>	
	Per Officer per hour or part thereof	400.00 400.00
	<u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u>	
	Per Officer per hour or part thereof	600.00 700.00
	<u>RENTAL OF ROAD SIGNS</u>	
	Renting of temporary Road Signs -	150.00 250.00
	<u>SEARCH FEES</u>	
	Service of Summonses for other Local Authorities (per Summons executed)	50.00 75.00
1.9.9	<u>LIBRARY</u>	
	Videos, Fiksie en Nie-fiksie / DVD	5.00 5.00
	Damaged barcode	2.00 2.00
	Postal tariffs : reminders	6.00 6.00
	Fines : per week	1.00 1.00
	: per month	4.00 4.00
	Maximum fine per item	16.00 16.00
	Reservation fee	4.00 4.00
	Admin fee : Phone calls	8.00 8.00
	Admin fee : Cell phone calls	15.00 15.00
	Book record covers	4.00 4.00
	Duplicate computer membership card	18.00 18.00
	Photocopy charges - A4	0.50 0.50
	- A3	0.90 0.90
	Country members (per annum)	75.00 75.00
	Visitors - deposit	55.00 55.00
	- fee	80.00 80.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
<u>Laminates:</u>		
A4	7.00	7.00
A3	10.00	10.00
85mm x 60	3.00	3.00
Inter library loans	55.00	55.00
Books rebinding	40.00	40.00
Toilet tariff	0.50	0.50
CD container / DVD	5.00	5.00
Research fee (inter library loans)	10.00	10.00
<u>Fax facility:</u>		
Local per page	4.00	4.00
National per page	7.00	7.00
International per page	30.00	30.00
Faxes received per page	2.50	2.50
<u>MAIN- AND GALESHEWE LIBRARIES</u>		
<u>Non-profitable Organisations and Cultural Activities</u>		
Per session	80.00	80.00
Kitchen facilities	40.00	40.00
Deposit	150.00	150.00
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>		
Per session	180.00	180.00
Kitchen facilities	40.00	40.00
Deposit	150.00	150.00
Audio visual material (per item)	50.00	50.00
Data Projector (Main Library only) per session	200.00	200.00
<u>HALL RENTALS</u>		
<u>SONNY LEON LIBRARY</u>		
<u>Non-profitable organisations and Cultural Activities</u>		
Per session	60.00	60.00
Kitchen facilities	40.00	40.00
Deposit	100.00	100.00
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>		
Per session	100.00	100.00
Kitchen facilities	40.00	40.00
Deposit	150.00	150.00
Audio visual material (per item)	50.00	50.00
<u>HALL RENTALS</u>		
<u>BEACONSFIELD AND JUDY SCOTT LIBRARIES</u>		
<u>Non-profitable organizations and Cultural Activities</u>		
Per session	60.00	60.00
Kitchen	40.00	40.00
Deposit	150.00	150.00
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>		
Per session	110.00	110.00
Kitchen facilities	40.00	40.00
Deposit	150.00	150.00
Audio visual material (per item)	50.00	50.00
<u>AFRICANA LIBRARY</u>		
<u>Research fees</u>		
National	600.00	600.00
International	750.00	750.00

1.9.10

EMERGENCY SERVICES

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
-------------------------	--

Km Turnout fees

(Calculated per vehicle per Km traveled from turnout to the incident to return to the Fire Station)

* Fire fighting vehicle	10.56	11.15
* Assistance vehicle	3.52	3.87

Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles

(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for the first two (2) hours from turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper	781.00	859.00
Portable pump	390.50	429.55
Assistance vehicle	390.50	429.55

Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles

(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for every hour or part thereof after the first two (2) hours from the first minute from the first two (2) hours to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper	390.50	429.55
Portable pump	269.50	296.45
Assistance vehicle	269.50	296.45

Personnel tariffs

(Calculated per personnel member on duty at the incident for every hour or part thereof from the turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Chief Emergency service or any member	220.00	248.60
---------------------------------------	--------	--------

Specialized equipment

(Calculated per unit used)

Chemical extinguisher	170.50	187.55
CO ² extinguisher	170.50	187.55
Breathing apparatus	93.50	102.85
Refill of SCBA/SCUBA cylinder	7.70	8.47
	Per wet liter	Per wet liter
	capacity of cylinder	capacity of cylinder
Specialized equipment	385.00	423.50

Fire extinguishing material

(Calculated per unit state or part thereof)

Water - municipal tariff per Kl		
CO ² - purchase tariff per Kg	Tariff + 20%	Tariff + 20%
Dry chemical powder - purchase tariff per Kg	Tariff + 20%	Tariff + 20%
Foam - purchase tariff per liter	Tariff + 20%	Tariff + 20%

Inspection fees

(Calculated per inspection or plan approved)

Fire prevention inspection, building plans and sites per project	209.00	236.17
--	--------	--------

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
Inspection of flammable liquids, solids and gasses installations:		
* 1 liter - 2000 liter	253.00	278.00
* 2001 liter - 5000 liter	302.50	332.75
* 5001 liter - 50000 liter	368.50	405.35
* 50001 lire and more	467.50	514.25
Inspection and service of fire extinguishers for Municipal Sections - per extinguisher serviced	79.20	as per tender
Monitoring of fire alarms (per month per alarm)	108.90	119.79
<u>Refill of Swimming Pools</u>		
Hiring of equipment	528.00	580.80
Water - municipal tariff per Kl	Council tariff	Council tariff
<u>Training</u>		
As per Prospectus - calculated in terms of time and material used		
1.9.11 <u>DEVELOPMENT SERVICES</u>		
<u>Tram</u>		
Single trip (Adults)	14.00	20.00
Single trip (Children - Primary School)	9.00	10.00
<u>Regional Tourism Centre</u>		
Kiosk:		
Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period	700.00	760.00
Cubicles:		
Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period	470.00	510.00
Exhibition space per m ² per day	8.00	9.00
Hawkers shelter per day	17.00	18.50
<u>Informal Trade facilities</u>		
Stalls with storage facilities	160.00	180.00
Stalls without storage facilities	80.00	87.00
1.10 <u>LABORATORY TARIFFS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u>		
<u>Chemical Analysis</u>		
Digester samples	323.00	351.00
Waste activated sludge	88.00	96.00
Sludge volume index	45.00	49.00
Nitrates	72.00	79.00
Potassium	87.00	95.00
Sulfates	91.00	99.00
Phosphate	93.00	101.00
Fluoride	88.00	96.00
Total solids	88.00	96.00
Free Residual Chlorine	45.00	49.00
Magnesium	97.00	107.00
COD	81.00	88.00
TKN = Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	98.00	107.00
NH-3/Ammonia	98.00	107.00
Zinc	98.00	107.00
Iron	98.00	107.00
Manganese	98.00	107.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
<u>Packets</u>		
Water Chemical	221.00	240.00
Water Bacteriological	185.00	201.00
Milk Bacteriological	304.00	330.00
Sewage Chemical	368.00	400.00
Agar preparation per batch	77.00	84.00
1.11 <u>MISCELLANEOUS (FINANCIAL SERVICES)</u>		
1.11.1 <u>Furnishing of information</u>		
(a) Search of any account	30.00	33.00
(b) For the inspection of any Deed document or diagram or any details relating thereto	30.00	33.00
(c) For the supply of any Certificate of Valuation or of the outstanding charges against property (excluding requests by the court for estate purposes or by attorneys)	30.00	33.00
(d) In respect of any search of information where a fee for such search has not been prescribed by (a), (b) or (c)	90.00	100.00
NB. ABOVE - In respect of (a)(b) and (d) for every hour or portion thereof		
1.11.2 Water - Reconnection fees	360.00	400.00
Water - Disconnection fees	360.00	400.00
Water - Temporary consumption (Funerals, etc.)	90.00	100.00
1.11.3 Special meter reading	90.00	100.00
1.11.4 Meter test - Electricity	305.00	350.00
Electricity - Temporary consumption (Funerals, etc.)	140.00	160.00
1.11.5 Electricity - Non-payment penalty:		
* For Conventional meters	610.00	700.00
* For Prepaid meters	305.00	350.00
1.11.6 Electricity - Reconnection fees		
(Controller Wire)	610.00	700.00
Tampering administration fee	1 190.00	1 300.00
Tamper disconnection fee	1 190.00	1 300.00
Tamper reconnection fee	1 190.00	1 300.00
1.11.7 <u>Informal Housing - Erven with pails</u>		
Bulk refuse	16.00	17.00
Pails	See sanitation	See sanitation
High Mast	14.00	15.00
Gravel road	13.00	14.00
Stand pipe	16.00	17.00
1.11.8 <u>Informal Housing - Sewered Erven</u>		
Bulk refuse	16.00	17.00
Sewerage	See sanitation	See sanitation
High Mast	14.00	15.00
Gravel road	14.00	15.00
Stand pipe	16.00	17.00

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
1.11.9	<u>Dog license fees (per year)</u>		
	Dogs (male) and sterilized bitches (per dog to a maximum of two dogs)	52.00	57.00
	Bitches (per bitch to a maximum of two dogs)	113.00	125.00
	Three dogs and more with written permission from Council	190.00	210.00
	Pensioners (maximum 1 dog)	13.00	15.00
1.11.10	Electricity availability	95.00	110.00
1.11.11	Water availability	95.00	110.00
1.11.12	Fixed electricity (limited supply - 2Amps)	95.00	110.00
1.11.13	<u>Deposits - Electricity and Water Supply</u>		
	<u>Flats:</u>		
	1-Bedroom	520.00	600.00
	2-Bedroom	620.00	720.00
	3-Bedroom	620.00	720.00
	<u>Townhouses:</u>		
	2-Bedroom	620.00	720.00
	3-Bedroom	750.00	870.00
	<u>Domestic Houses:</u>		
	2-Bedroom	620.00	720.00
	3-Bedroom	750.00	870.00
	More than 3-bedrooms	1 220.00	1 400.00
	Builders water deposit	1 170.00	1 350.00
	<u>Business/Industries:</u>		
	Small power users (to be determined)	1 220.00	1 400.00
	Large power users (to be determined)	2 800.00	3 300.00
	KVA users (individually determined)	1 220.00	1 400.00
	<u>Rural consumers</u>		
	Informal housing	38.00	40.00
	<u>Businesses/Industries:</u>		
	Bulk water supply	2 800.00	3 300.00
	Indigents - Water deposit	35.00	38.00
1.11.14	VALUATION ROLL (CD or Disk)	2 150.00	2 400.00
1.11.15	ADDRESS LIST (CD or Disk)	2 150.00	2 400.00
1.11.16	<u>Penalty for an unmetered</u> (official)		
	Water connection	5 900.00	6 500.00
	Thereafter a daily penalty until meter is installed (per day)	590.00	650.00
	Consumption per house	2 960.00	3 250.00
1.11.17	Electricity and water availability for Business/Industries/ State to be determined. Increase to be in line with average tariff increase		

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
1.12	<u>WATER TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>		
1.12.1	<u>Water Connections</u>		
	Size of Connection (mm) Size of Meter (mm)		
	20 15	3 429.00	3 953.00
	25 20	3 572.42	4 118.00
	40 32	7 027.49	8 100.00
	50 40	8 266.10	9 530.00
	80 50	13 494.35	15 555.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs
	100 75	15 554.35	17 929.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs
	150 100	18 657.40	21 505.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs
	250 150	18 657.40	21 505.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs
	300 150	18 657.40	21 505.00
		Additional costs	Additional costs
	<u>Builders Water</u>		
	These connections are temporary connections supplied for the purpose of providing construction water during the period when building activities are taking place. The cost of this connection will be 50% of the initial cost of a similar size connection for general use but in the case of larger meters, any additional cost required to install the meter will be payable in full. A deposit of R1060 (refundable on closure of account) is payable.		
1.12.2	<u>Testing of Water Meters</u>		
	Tariff per meter tested	521.52	600.00
1.12.3	<u>Exposure of Services (new)</u>		
	Tariff per service exposure	241.20	300.00
1.12.4	<u>Water (Normal tariff structure)</u>		
	Schools, Sports fields and Parks	7.76	8.95
	Charities/Churches	7.43	8.57
	Business - Commercial	12.91	14.89
	Business - Industrial	10.56	12.18
	Residential (0 - 6 Kl)	0.00	0.00
	Residential (7 - 20 Kl)	10.82	12.47
	Residential (21 - 40 Kl)	11.15	13.77
	Residential (41 - 60 Kl)	11.47	14.21
	Residential (more than 60 Kl)	12.26	15.27
	Flats (0 - 6 Kl)	0.00	0.00
	Flats (7 - 20 Kl)	10.82	12.47
	Flats (21 - 40 Kl)	11.15	13.77
	Flats (more than 40 Kl)	12.26	15.27
	Builders Water	14.73	17.00
	Rural consumers: as above plus	4.00%	4.00%
	<u>Purified effluent tariffs</u>		
	For sale to De Beers:		
	From 1 July - 30 June per month	26 180.34	30 180.00
	Plus per Kl	0.72	0.083
	For sale to Municipality:		
	Approved Institutional Consumers / per Kl	0.85	0.98

PRESENT
TARIFFS
R

PROPOSED
TARIFFS
2010/07/01
R

1.12.5 **DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSE OF WATER CONSUMPTION CATEGORIZATION**

Residential

Any consumer located in a stand-alone house with associated ground surrounding the house.

Flat

Any consumer located in a dwelling grouped with other dwellings and not having grounds associated with that specific dwelling even when there is ground associated with the dwelling complex.

Charity/Church

Any consumer which carries out **bona fide** charity work and which is registered as a charitable non-profit organization will be classified as charity.

Any consumer where the property is used for the primary purpose of religious gatherings and where the property is situated on an Erf zoned as "Church".

Parks, Schools and Sports Fields

A Park is defined as a municipal park where vegetation is grown for the purpose of beautifying the City.

A School is a property where the primary activity is educational.

Sports fields are organizations where the primary activity is the playing of sports requiring grassed surfaces and where the area of grassed surface exceeds 1000m².

Business : Industrial

Any consumer where the primary activity is manufacturing or processing and where water is either a component of the manufactured product or is used in the process for cleaning, cooling or similar purposes.

Business : Commercial

Any consumer where the primary activity is commercial or retail and the primary activity is not water-based cleaning.

Rural Consumers

Any consumer located outside the municipal boundaries.

Builders Water

Any water supplied through a builders connection.

1.13 **CLEANSING SERVICES (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)**

For the removal of refuse the tariff of charges shall be at the following rates:

1.13.1 All premises other than private dwelling houses:

(a) Payable by the owner -

One regular removal of refuse not exceeding 0,8m³
per week per month

330.00

372.00

(b) Payable by the owner or occupier at the discretion of the Council for each additional removal of 0,8m³ of refuse per week per month

330.00

372.00

c) where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse by bulk which can be mechanically emptied in the Council's vehicle and of which the volume does not exceed 1,6m³ per one removal per week per month

330.00

372.00

Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
(d) Where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse in bulk which can be loaded by the Council's mechanical handling vehicles and of which the volume does not exceed 6m ³ per one removal per week the tariff for each removal shall be	1 245.00	1 405.00
Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.		
(e) Where the owner or occupier hires a 1,54m ³ bulk container from the City Council - that hire shall be 6,0m ³ container hire	198.00 287.00	223.00 325.00
(f) Where special garden refuse is removed the tariff per m ² applicable shall be	33.00	37.00
(g) All premises pay the tariff of one regular refuse removal per week where the actual removal is undertaken by the business itself. The tariff shall be	330.00	372.00
(h) Payable by the owner of a small business that generates one container or bag of refuse per week and that such concession only be implemented on receipt of a written application from such business	167.50	189.00
1.13.2 <u>Private dwellings</u> Payable by the owner for one regular removal of refuse per week - the tariff shall be	56.35	63.47
1.13.3 <u>Flats</u>	28.35	31.95
1.13.4 A basic monthly charge - Residential (availability charge) - Business	28.35 166.00	31.95 187.00
1.14 <u>SANITATION TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>		
1.14.1 <u>Sewerage</u> Private dwelling houses and premises (excluding flats, semi-detached dwellings, hotels, boarding and lodging houses and hostels): Basic monthly charge (two sanitary convenience) Additional monthly charge (each additional connection, excluding private dwellings)	76.20 45.00	85.83 50.70
<u>Flats and semi-detached dwellings:</u> Basic monthly charge (first living unit) Additional monthly charge (each additional unit)	76.20 45.00	85.83 50.70
<u>Hotel, Boarding Houses, Lodging Houses and Hostels</u> Basic monthly charge (two sanitary conveniences) Additional monthly charge (each additional connection)	76.20 45.00	85.83 50.70
A basic monthly charge (availability charge) in terms of Section 5 of the By-law to Sewerage and Sanitary charges (PN 140 dated 01/02/1974) as amended	66.50	75.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
1.14.2	<u>Conservancy Tank and Night-soil Removals</u>	
	<u>Removal of slops from conservancy tanks by vacuum tanker:</u>	
A. Within 10km of CBD (Monday - Friday between 08:00 and 16:00)		
Basic charge (first 5Kl)	120.00	140.00
Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof)	19.00	22.00
Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	87.00	105.00
B. Within 10km of CBD (After hours, Monday - Friday & Saturdays)		
Basic charge (first 5Kl)	190.00	220.00
Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof)	32.00	37.00
Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	133.00	158.00
C. Within 10km of CBD (Sundays and Public Holidays)		
Basic charge (first 5Kl)	252.00	290.00
Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof)	38.00	44.00
Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	200.00	226.00
D. Further than 10km from CBD (Per km further)		
As above (A to C) plus km charge		
Any tanker/km	19.00	22.00
The number of calls made by the vacuum tanker each month will be governed by the capacity of the owner's conservancy tank.		
A surcharge of 50% will be levied on the tariffs in the case of premises which can be connected to the sewerage system after the period allowed in terms of the connection notice has expired.		
	<u>Removal of night-soil:</u>	
Basic monthly charge (two night-soil pails, five times per fortnight)	58.50	66.00
Additional monthly charge (each additional pail removal, five times per fortnight)	31.50	36.00
Occasional hire of bucket (per day per bucket)	12.50	15.00
Removal of night-soil from building premises and contractor's sites (surcharge not applicable)		
Basic monthly charge (one pail, three times a week)	400.00	455.00
Basic monthly charge (one pail, six times a week)	600.00	680.00
1.14.3	<u>Blockages and Portable Toilets</u>	
	<u>Internal sewer blockages:</u>	
Basic charge (Monday - Friday between 08:00 - 16:00)	240.00	275.00
Basic charge after hours (Monday - Saturdays)	285.00	340.00
Basic charge (Sundays and Public holidays)	443.00	500.00
Service will only be provided to clients presenting a valid municipal account. Category B clients will be entitled to the percentage discounts to which they are entitled.		

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
<u>Portable Toilets:</u>		
Hire rate per day on site	106.00	120.00
Transport charge (per vehicle)	198.00	250.00
<u>Sewer Connections:</u>		
Sewer connection (100mm)	1 425.00	1 605.00
Sewer connection (150mm)	1 655.00	1 865.00
Public convenience (Craven Street)		
Shower plus usage of towel (per person)	6.00	7.00
1.15	<u>ELECTRICITY (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>	
1.15.1	<u>TARIFFS FOR SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>	
	<u>SCALE 4 - STREET LIGHTS</u>	
Cost of an additional street light	As per quote	As per quote
Cost to move a street light	3 020.63	3 484.00
Replacement of a damaged street light pole:		
* 6m single cantilever	8 830.89	10 793.00
* 9m single cantilever	14 037.04	17 156.00
* 9m double cantilever	14 214.72	17 373.00
* 12m single cantilever	15 067.60	18 415.00
<u>SINGLE PHASE DIS- & RECONNECTION FEE</u>		
<u>WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u>		
Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system	966.60	1 181.00
Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system	2 327.66	2 845.00
Reconnection fee for an P/H supply system	980.83	1 199.00
Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system	127.93	156.36
<u>3-PHASE DIS- & RECONNECTION FEE</u>		
<u>WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u>		
Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system	1 377.05	1 683.00
Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system	2 398.73	2 932.00
Reconnection fee for an O/H supply system	1 901.22	2 323.00
Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system	2 398.73	2 932.00
<u>CALL OUT TO CONSUMER</u>		
Call out to a fault on consumer's installation	183.02	225.00
1.15.2	<u>COSTS OF NEW SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>	
	<u>60-AMP STANDARD SINGLE PHASE</u>	
Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board	6 982.98	8 534.00
Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter only	6 130.10	7 492.00
Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter	9 737.08	11 900.00
Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter	8 635.44	10 554.00
<u>60AMP STANDARD 3-PHASE</u>		
Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board	8 493.30	10 380.00
Airdac connection from P/H supply system with prepayment meter only	7 640.41	9 338.00
Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter	10 572.20	12 921.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter	12 651.10	15 462.00
<u>ALTERATIONS TO SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>		
Alterations on existing single phase connection	As per quote	As per quote
Alterations on existing 3-phase connection	As per quote	As per quote
1.15.3 <u>UPGRADING OF SERVICES</u>		
<u>UPGRADING OF AN EXISTING SINGLE PHASE SERVICE CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF</u>		
A service connection with a 10 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
A service connection with a 16 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
<u>UPGRADING OF AN EXISTING 3-PHASE SERVICE CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF</u>		
A service connection with a 10 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
A service connection with a 16 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
Supply above 100A (single & 3-phase)	As per quote	As per quote
Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter only)	Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT
Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter and labour)	3 393.76	4 147.00
NB. MAXIMUM OF TWO PREPAYMENT METERS DOMESTIC ERF, EXCEPT WHEN 3-PHASE		
<u>CABLES AND VARIOUS</u>		
Installation of public address system	1 839.03	2 247.00
Meter test	369.59	450.00
Special meter reading	119.94	145.00

1.15.4 ELECTRICITY TARIFFS (POWER USERS)
(Subject to the approval of the NER)

The electricity tariffs had to be redesigned in accordance with the Interim National Distribution Tariff System as set out by the National Electricity Regulator.

The main differences are:

A. The customer groupings

Domestic: Defined as houses, churches, schools and halls.

Small Power Users: Defined as all other consumers with a maximum demand less than 100kVA.

Large Power Users: defined as all consumers with a maximum demand greater than 100kVA.

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2010/07/01 R
-------------------------	--

- B. Consumers must be able to exercise a choice in the various customer groupings.
C. The tariffs must be cost reflective.
D. The tariffs must be limited to 5 standard tariffs.

These elements have to a large extent been accommodated in the present tariffs.

1.15.4.1	<u>Scale 1</u> <u>Domestic tariff (Conventional meters)</u> Kimlite 1 - Energy charge per Kwhr Kimpower: Basic charge Energy charge per Kwhr Break even point is average monthly consumption of 600 units between Kimlite 1 and Kimpower	0.9517 118.26 0.6813	1.1632 144.53 0.8326
1.15.4.2	<u>Scale 2</u> <u>Small Power Users (Conventional meters)</u> Basic charge Energy charge per Kwhr	193.92 0.8199	237.02 1.0022
1.15.4.3	<u>Large Power Users</u> Basic charge Demand charge per kVA - Measured between 08:00 and 18:00 Measured between 18:00 and 08:00 Energy charge per Kwhr Break even point is average monthly consumption of 100KVA between small power users and large power usage.	424.15 126.87 30.04 0.4351	518.40 155.07 36.72 0.5318
1.15.4.4	<u>Scale 3</u> <u>Sub-Economic Domestic Supply</u> Restricted to a 1,5 amps	43.76	53.49
1.15.4.5	<u>Scale 4</u> <u>Street Lights</u> Energy charge per Kwhr	0.7480	0.9142
	<u>Prepayment Supplies</u> Kimlite 1 Basic charge Energy charge per Kwhr Indigents Kimlite 2 Basic charge Energy charge per Kwhr	0.00 0.9517 0.8167 0.00 0.8797	0.00 1.1632 0.9982 0.00 1.0752
	Small power Basic charge Energy charge per Kwhr	0.00 1.0128	0.00 1.2379

Note 1:

The monthly basic charge for small power pre-paid users cannot be levied monthly with our current financial system, therefore the basic charge will be included in the energy charge based in one thousand (1000) units.

Note 2:

Kimlite 1 - Where total capital is recovered through the tariff.
Kimlite 2 - Where part of capital is recovered through tariff and service connection and pre-pay metering is paid in full

1.16 DISCOUNT EARLY PAYMENT

A discount of 5% on the early payment of water, sewerage and refuse services charges if the account is paid before or on the monthly deadline date. To be implemented from the

HISTORY OF TARIFFS

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF HISTORY

	96/97	97/98	98/99	99/00	00/01	01/02	02/03	03/04	04/05	05/06	06/07	07/08	08/09	09/10	10/11
RATES	12.53%	10.62%	9.53%	9.96%	9.91%	9.99%	8.85%	9.99%	8.50%	7.98%	6.03%	6.00%	8.50%	11.97%	8.50%
SEWERAGE	9.96%	9.00%	5.36%	3.75%	5.46%	5.50%	5.50%	6.50%	4.00%	4.00%	5.61%	6.00%	7.54%	9.50%	7.00%
CLEANSING	12.02%	9.00%	5.42%	4.18%	5.15%	5.50%	5.50%	6.00%	5.00%	4.00%	5.81%	6.00%	9.53%	9.00%	7.00%
WATER	11.33%	17.26%	17.50%	5.00%	8.72%	9.97%	9.63%	14.92%	8.40%	6.90%	6.01%	6.00%	18.96%	9.60%	9.50%
ELECTRICITY	9.18%	12.50%	4.98%	5.00%	4.99%	5.50%	5.51%	4.93%	4.00%	4.30%	5.78%	5.60%	32.60%	34.00%	22.22%
AVERAGE	11.00%	11.68%	8.50%	5.97%	6.95%	7.46%	7.44%	8.61%	6.31%	5.88%	6.03%	5.84%	15.43%	20.46%	14.60%

PROCESS

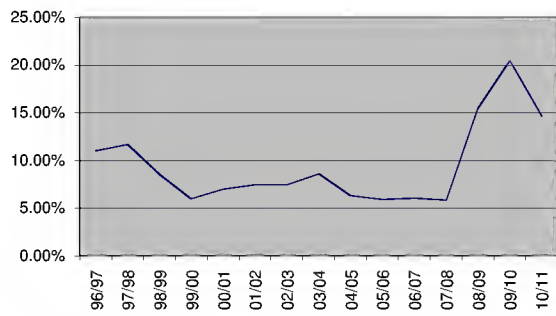
- 1 LINE MANAGERS
- 2 BUDGET OFFICE
- 3 DIRECTORS AND TOP MANAGEMENT
- 4 IDP - PUBLIC AND BUSINESS SECTORS
- 5 COUNCIL DRAFT APPROVAL
- 6 PUBLIC MEETINGS
- 7 COUNCIL FINAL

KEY ISSUES

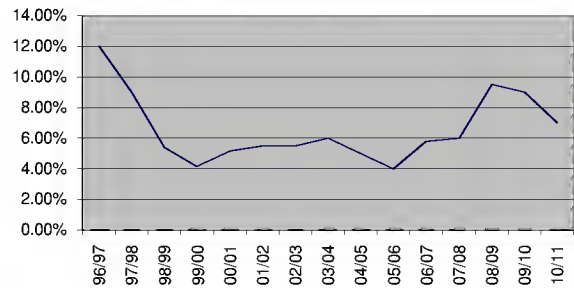
- 1 CORE FUNCTIONS
- 2 REDEPLOYMENT
- 3 ZERO BASE BUDGET
- 4 PRODUCTIVITY
- 5 INCOME = EXPENDITURE
- 6 INFLATION GUIDELINES
- 7 BUDGET CASH BASED
- 8 BUDGET REALISTIC

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

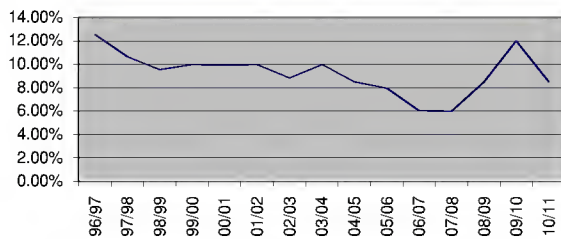
AVERAGE



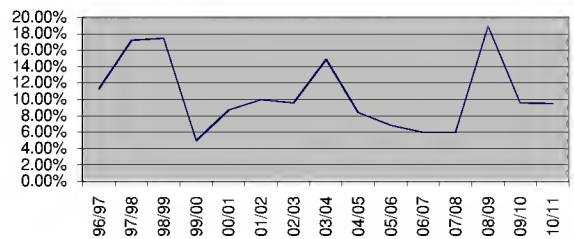
CLEANSING



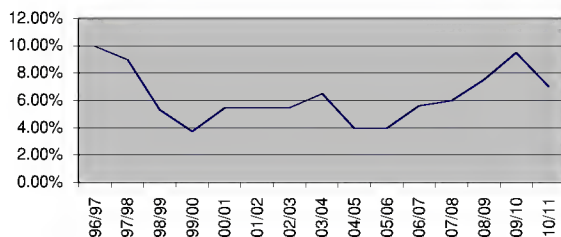
RATES



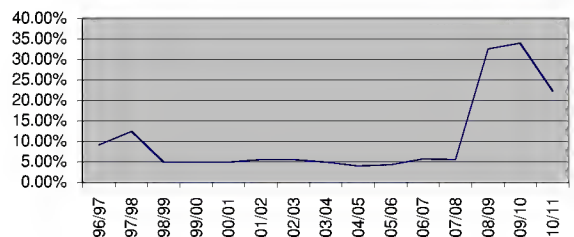
WATER



SEWERAGE



ELECTRICITY



**MUNICIPAL
MANAGER'S
QUALITY
CERTIFICATION**



Office of the City Manager

Kantoro ya Motsamaisi wa Toropo

Kantoor van die Stadsbestuurder

Privaatsak/Privatebag X5030,
Kimberley 8300
Tel: (053) 830 6911
Fax: (053) 833 1005/4
E-mail:
SPM_admin@kbymun.org.za
Web Address:
www.solplaatje.org.za

Ref. No./Verw.:

Enquiries/Navrae:

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, GH Akharwaray, municipal manager of Sol Plaatje Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name: GH Akharwaray

Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Municipality NC091

Signature:

Date: